

**UK Household Longitudinal Study
Innovation Panel Questionnaire
Wave 3, v02**

Household Grid	1
Grid Variables.....	19
Household Questionnaire	22
Individual Questionnaire.....	85
Individual Interview Introduction	85
Request to Record.....	85
Demographics	86
Initial Conditions	100
Own First Job.....	112
Educational Aspirations	114
Family Background.....	116
Ethnicity and National Identity	122
Religion	128
Local Neighbourhood.....	131
Neighbourhood Perceptions.....	161
Groups and Organisations	170
Environmental Behaviour & Attitudes.....	174
Life Satisfaction (Groups 7-10 Beginning of Interview)	186
General Health	196
Height and Weight	197
Cognitive Function	203
Disability.....	215
Health Conditions	218
Caring	224
Partnership History	229
Fertility History	234
Annual Events History.....	238
Current Employment	315
Employees.....	325
Self-Employment.....	344
Job Satisfaction	358
Non-Employment.....	362
Second Jobs.....	370
Childcare	372
Family Networks	384
Family Access	400
Unearned Income and State Benefits	401
Household Finances.....	415
Savings	419
Personal Pensions	420
Wealth, Assets & Debt	426
Politics.....	459
Political Networks	465
Political Engagement	473
Political Self-efficacy	484
News and media	497

General Election.....	505
Life Satisfaction (Groups 1-6 End of Interview)	506
Respondent Contact Details	520
Stable Contact.....	524
Interviewer Observations	529
Proxy Questionnaire	534

Ip03. Understanding Society - Innovation Panel Wave 03

Version

02 (Thu Jun 14 14:21:53 2012) produced Fri Jun 29 15:09:39 2012

Module *Household Grid module*

Use

Use Hhgrid_ip3

Hhsttime. *Start time household interview*

Use

Ask HHStTime

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Note

Begin enumeration loop

Curstat. *Current residential status*

Text

I have the first/next person in the household as . [Does he/she still live here?][Is this new person resident/living here or absent/temporarily away? {if More = 1}]

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD THE CURRENT STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER - PROBE WHERE NECESSARY TO DETERMINE MOST APPROPRIATE CATEGORY

Options

1	Resident /Living here
2	Absent / Temporarily away (e.g. at boarding school, in hospital, working away, on holiday/travelling)
3	In prison
4	Not resident, having moved
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use

Ask CurStat

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Prison. *Return to HH after prison*

Text

Will come back and live in this household when they are released?

Interviewer Instruction

IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Prison

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (CurStat = 3) // Currently in prison

Issued. *Individual is an issued household member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Issued = Compute Flag To Indicate Issued Household Member. If Issued Household Member Then Issued = 1;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Newentrant. *Individual is a new entrant to household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NewEntrant = Compute Flag To Indicate New Entrant To Household. If New Entrant Then NewEntrant = 1;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Cor. *Name confirmation*

Text

I would just like to check that I have the name correct.

[ff_tti] [ff_forename] [ff_surname]

Is that correct?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE CHECK FOR ANY SPELLING ERRORS OR CHANGES OF NAME E.G. ON MARRIAGE/DIVORCE.

CODE 1 'OK' IF NAME IS CORRECT EVEN IF THE PERSON IS NO LONGER A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

CODE 2 'AMEND' ONLY IF ONE OR MORE ELEMENTS OF THE NAME HAVE CHANGED OR ARE INCORRECT OR MISSING

Options

1	Name as displayed is correct
2	Details are wrong or have changed

Use

Ask Cor

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((Issued = 1 & CurStat < 7) // issued household member and is not deceased

Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR ALL [NEW] (IF MORE = 1) MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN.

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Name

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

Sname. *Surname for household member*

Text

What is [NAME]'s surname?

Interviewer Instruction

IF [NAME]'S SURNAME IS '[FF_SURNAME]', PRESS THE DOUBLE INVERTED COMMA KEY (")

Use

Ask SName

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

Title. *Title for household member*

Text

What title does [NAME] use?

Options

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

Use

Ask Title

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

Ynew. *New joiner reason*

Text

Why did [NAME] join the household?

Options

1	New baby
2	Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3	From college/university
4	From institution
5	Was resident last wave/never left
6	Moved in with parent/relative
7	Shared accommodation
97	Other

Use

Ask YNew

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household

Joiner. *Unlisted joiner*

Text

[Has *[NAME]*] / [Have you] ever taken part in this study in the past?

Interviewer Instruction

THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY'.

Options

1	Yes, in this household
2	Yes, in another household
3	No, new entrant

Use

Ask Joiner

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*NewEntrant* = 1) // New entrant to household
 And If (*YNew* = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

Rejoiner. *Rejoiner indicator*

Scripting Notes

Please infill a list of potential rejoiners for this HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown. We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

Options

1	<i>[ff_forename]</i> <i>[ff_surname]</i> <i>[ff_sex]</i> <i>[ff_dobd]</i> / <i>[ff_dobm]</i> / <i>[ff_doby]</i>
2	<i>[ff_forename]</i> <i>[ff_surname]</i> <i>[ff_sex]</i> <i>[ff_dobd]</i> / <i>[ff_dobm]</i> / <i>[ff_doby]</i>
3	<i>[ff_forename]</i> <i>[ff_surname]</i> <i>[ff_sex]</i> <i>[ff_dobd]</i> / <i>[ff_dobm]</i> / <i>[ff_doby]</i>

Use

Ask Rejoiner

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*NewEntrant* = 1) // New entrant to household
 And If (*Joiner* = 1 | *YNew* = 5) // rejoiner or was resident last wave but otherwise not issued to this address

Rejoinero. *Joiner indicator*

Scripting Notes

Please infill the list of household members for the original HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown. We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER FROM ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD ROSTER. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

Options

0	Not found
1	<i>[ff_forename]</i> <i>[ff_surname]</i> <i>[ff_sex]</i> <i>[ff_dobd]</i> / <i>[ff_dobm]</i> / <i>[ff_doby]</i>
2	<i>[ff_forename]</i> <i>[ff_surname]</i> <i>[ff_sex]</i> <i>[ff_dobd]</i> / <i>[ff_dobm]</i> / <i>[ff_doby]</i>
3	<i>[ff_forename]</i> <i>[ff_surname]</i> <i>[ff_sex]</i> <i>[ff_dobd]</i> / <i>[ff_dobm]</i> / <i>[ff_doby]</i>

Use

Ask Rejoinero

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*NewEntrant* = 1) // New entrant to household
 And If (*Joiner* = 2 | *Rejoiner* = 0) // taken part in this study in another household or not found in potential rejoiner list and is split off household

Joinmnth. *Month joined the household*

Text

What month did *[NAME]* move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JoinMnth

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*NewEntrant* = 1) // New entrant to household
 And If (*YNew* = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

Joinyear. *Year joined the household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Text

And what year did move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask JoinYear

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. Household Grid module

Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
 And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution,
 moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

Soft Check: If (If Date Given Is Before Date Individual Was Last Enumerated At The Household Using Ff_INTDATE) // date given is before date individual was last enumerated at the household

Mothr. *Moved with other household member*

Text

Did move to the same address with any other household members?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Mothr

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. Household Grid module

Universe

If (CurStat = 4 & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address

Movewith. *PNO of person moved with*

Scripting Notes

List only eligible household members i.e. PNO > current person

Text

Who else did move with?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE SELECT PERSON NUMBER(S) OF ALL MOVERS TO SAME ADDRESS FROM LIST DISPLAYED BELOW.
 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask MoveWith

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. Household Grid module

Universe

If (CurStat = 4 & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address
 And If (Mothr = 1) // moved with another household member

Note

set MovedFlag (assign current PNO) for each individual selected at MoveWith

More. *More household members*

Text

Is there anyone else who normally lives here, such as babies or lodgers, or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask More

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. Household Grid module

Universe

If (Last PNO In Current Enumeration, Including Issued Residents And New Household Members) // last PNO in current enumeration,
 including issued residents and new household members

Note

End of enumeration loop

Newper. *New person status*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Notes

Computed options should be labelled as follows

- 1 New entrant, never interviewed
- 2 Rejoiner - prior household member PID found
- 3 Rejoiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member
- 4 Continuing issued sample member

Use

Compute NewPer = If Joiner = 3 Then NewPer = 1. If PID Found At Rejoiner Or PID Found At Rejoiner0 Then NewPer = 2. If PID Not Found At Rejoiner Or PID Not Found At Rejoiner0 Then NewPer = 3. Else If Continuing Respondent Then NewPer = 4.;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Note

Loop the following questions for each leaver

Lvwhy. *Leavers - why left*

Scripting Notes

Compute LvWhy = 1 if (CurStat = 7 | ff_dead = 1) and Compute LvWhy = 5 if Prison = 2

Text

Why did *[ff_forname]* move?

Options

1	Deceased (autofill if CurStat = 7 or ff_dead = 1)
2	Separated/Divorced/Dissolved civil partnership
3	To attend college/university
4	Moved to old person's home/nursing home
5	Sent to prison
6	Left for job
7	Cohabitation/moved in with partner
8	Marriage/civil partnership
9	To set up own home
10	Child/dependent moved with (responsible) adult/carer
97	Other

Use

Ask LvWhy

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (CurStat = 4) // no longer resident at this address

Movemth. *Month left household*

Text

[What month did *[ff_forname]* move?] (if CuStat = 4) / [What month did *[ff_forname]* go to prison?] (if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5) / [I am sorry to hear about *[ff_forname]*. When did that happen?] (if CurStat = 7)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MoveMth

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | Ff_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased

Moveyr. *Year left household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Text

[[What year did *[ff_forname]* move?]] (if CuStat = 4) / [[What year did *[ff_forname]* go to prison?]] (if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5) / [[What year did *[ff_forname]* pass away?]] (if CurStat = 7)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MoveYr

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | Ff_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased

Note

If linked mover (MovedFlag) then MovAdd1, MovTown, MovArea and MovPCod should be auto-filled with same response for linked movers

Movadd1. *Leavers - where moved to*

Text

To what address did move?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use

Ask MovAdd1

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((CurStat = 4 & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Movtown. *Leavers - new town*

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use

Ask MovTown

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((CurStat = 4 & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Movpcod. *Leavers - new postcode*

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use

Ask MovPCod

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((CurStat = 4 & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Movarea. *Leavers - new area*

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use

Ask MovArea

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((CurStat = 4 & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

And If (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK) // any part of new address is unknown

Movetel. *Leavers - contact phone number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text

What is s contact telephone number?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

Use

Ask MoveTel

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((CurStat = 4 & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format)

Note

End of leavers loop

Note

Loop the following questions for each household member

Sexchk. *Fed-forward sex confirmation*

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IS SEX OF

CHECK WITH RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SexChk

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (NewPer = 2 | 4) // rejoiner or issued in household

Sex. *Sex*

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE SEX OF .

[AT LAST INTERVIEW, SEX RECORDED AS] (IF SEXCHK = 2)

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask Sex

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*SexChk* = 2 | *NewPer* = 1 | *NewPer* = 3) // *sex check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

Birthchk. *Fed-forward DOB confirmation*

Text

I have [your /]s date of birth as . Is that correct?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BirthChk

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*NewPer* = 2|4) // *rejoiner or issued in household*

Birtd. *DOB day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text

What is s date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS] (IF BIRTHCHK = 2)

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

Use

Ask BirthD

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*BirtdChk* = 2 | *NewPer* = 1 | *NewPer* = 3) // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

Birthm. *DOB month*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text

(What is s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction

[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS] (IF BIRTHCHK = 2)

ENTER MONTH

Use

Ask BirthM

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*BirtdChk* = 2 | *NewPer* = 1 | *NewPer* = 3) // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

Birthy. *DOB year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Text

(What is s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction

[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS] (IF BIRTHCHK = 2)

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask BirthY

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*BirtdChk* = 2 | *NewPer* = 1 | *NewPer* = 3) // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

Ageif. *Age last birthday*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Text

What was s age last birthday?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask AgeIf

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*BirtdChk* = 2 | *NewPer* = 1 | *NewPer* = 3) // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

And If (*BirtdChk* = DK|REF) // *Year of birth is not known or refused*

Dvage. *Age (computed)*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Use

Compute DVAge = Compute Age From Available Date Of Birth For All Household Members;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If ((BirthD <> MIS & BirthM <> MIS & BirthY <> MIS) | (Ff_birtd <> MIS | Ff_birtn <> MIS | Ff_birny <> MIS) | AgeIF <> MIS) // date of birth or information about current age provided

Marstat. *Legal marital status*

Scripting Notes

Note a slight change to the response categories compared to W1

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

Text

What is s legal marital status....

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (F9 FOR HELP)

[AT LAST INTERVIEW, MARITAL STATUS WAS RECORDED AS] (IF NEWPER = 4)

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask MarStat

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

Livesp. *Live with spouse*

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

Text

May I just check, does s/your spouse/civil partner live with /you in this household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LiveSp

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3)) // household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

Text

May I just check, [are you] / [is] living with someone in this household as a couple?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS ONLY Same sex couple

Use

Ask LiveWith

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2|3) | LiveSp = 2)) // household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

Employ. *In paid employment*

Text

[Are you] / [Is] in paid employment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Employ

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

Note

End of Household Grid loop

Note

Loop the following question for each household member to all others

Namerels. *Relationships of household members*

Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TO THE OTHERS

Text

[NAME]/[ff_forname] is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s...

Interviewer Instruction

[AT LAST INTERVIEW, RELATIONSHIP WAS RECORDED AS [FF_RO]] (IF NEWPER = 4)

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES. (SEE HELP F9 FOR POSSIBLE INTRODUCTION TO SECTION)

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	Self
1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use

Ask NameReIs

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. Household Grid module

Note

End of Relationship loop

Pergrid. *Who answered HHGrid questions*

Scripting Notes

Note list assigned from HHGrid not Enumeration loop

Interviewer Instruction

WHO ANSWERED THE HOUSEHOLD/RELATIONSHIP GRID QUESTIONS?

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask PerGrid

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. Household Grid module

Origadd. *Interview being conducted at original address*

Interviewer Instruction

IS THIS INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED AT [FF_ADDRESS1] WHICH IS THE ADDRESS WHERE THIS HOUSEHOLD WAS INTERVIEWED AT LAST YEAR?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OrigAdd

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. Household Grid module

Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

Interviewer Instruction

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

Options

1	England
2	Wales
3	Scotland
4	Northern Ireland

Use

Ask RegionChk

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (*OrigAdd = 2*) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

Region. *Region computed*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Region = Compute Region Indicator. If RegionChk = 1|2|3|4 Then Region = RegionChk. Else If RegionChk = MIS The Region = Ff_country;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_ip3. *Household Grid module*

Module *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Use

Use Gridvariables_ip3

Partres. *Married/CP/Cohabiting and partner resident*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute PartRes = Flag To Indicate Respondent Is Married/CP/Cohabiting And Their Partner Is Present In The Household. Calculate From HHGrid.;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Use

Compute Hgpart = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/Wife/Civil Partner;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgbiom = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgbiof = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgadoptm = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgadoptf = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Adresp15. *Responsible adult for chid(ren) under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

Please list names of all adults aged 16+ in household for interviewer to select from

Interviewer Instruction

WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR ?

Use

Compute AdResp15 = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Natural Mother. If No Natural Mother Then Natural Father. If No Natural Father Then Adoptive Mother. If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father. If No Adoptive Father Then Ask;
Or If Null: Ask ;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Universe

If (Child Under 16 In The Household, Loop For Each Child Aged Under 16 In Household) //Child under 16 in the household

Newmum. *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NewMum = Flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NewDad = Flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0 - 15 in HH*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NKids015 = Number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 0 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Rising16. *Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Rising16 = Flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Universe

If (Ff_iv1o1w = 4/5) //Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

Fas. *FAS control variable*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Scripting Notes

compute FAS as follows:

```
If PNO = 1, 4, 7, 10, 13, 16
If ff_fasw3 = 1 then FAS = 1
If ff_fasw3 = 2 then FAS = 2
If ff_fasw3 = 3 then FAS = 3
If ff_fasw3 = 4 then FAS = 1
If ff_fasw3 = 5 then FAS = 2
If ff_fasw3 = 6 then FAS = 3
```

```
If PNO = 2, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17
If ff_fasw3 = 1 then FAS = 2
If ff_fasw3 = 2 then FAS = 3
If ff_fasw3 = 3 then FAS = 2
If ff_fasw3 = 4 then FAS = 3
If ff_fasw3 = 5 then FAS = 1
If ff_fasw3 = 6 then FAS = 1
```

```
If PNO = 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18
If ff_fasw3 = 1 then FAS = 3
If ff_fasw3 = 2 then FAS = 1
If ff_fasw3 = 3 then FAS = 1
If ff_fasw3 = 4 then FAS = 2
If ff_fasw3 = 5 then FAS = 3
If ff_fasw3 = 6 then FAS = 2
```

Use

Compute FAS = Variable To Control Allocation At FASCT;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_ip3. *Grid Variables IP3 module*

Module Household Questionnaire

Use

Use Household_ip3

Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask IntHhold

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask IVH

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

Use

Compute HHEndTimeA = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Hsroomchk. *House room check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

When we interviewed you on [ff_INTDATE], you said you had [ff_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HsRoomChk

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & Ff_HsBeds <> DK & Ff_HsBeds <> REF & Ff_HsBeds <> MIS & Ff_HsRooms <> DK & Ff_HsRooms <> REF & Ff_HsRooms <> MIS) //interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing

Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text

[I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation.] (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS) | How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction

IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsbeds

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | HsRoomChk = 2 | (Ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) //living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

Soft Check: If (If HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms

Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

Interviewer Instruction

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsrooms

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | HsRoomChk = 2 | (Ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

Soft Check: If (If HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms

Hsowndchk. *Housing tenure check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And is this accommodation still ?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HsOwndChk

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & Ff_HsOwnd <> 97 & Ff_HsOwnd <> DK & Ff_HsOwnd <> REF & Ff_HsOwnd <> MIS) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

Use

Ask Hsownd

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2 | HsOwndChk = 2 | (Ff_HsOwnd = 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or housing tenure has changed or prior ownership status is not known

Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 2

Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask Hsowr1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((FE_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenui same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Hsval. Value of property: home owners

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Hsval

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((FE_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenui same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Soft Check: If (If Hsval < 50000 OR > 100000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

Mgynot. How home came to be owned outright

Source

BHPS

Text

How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Bought it for cash
2	Paid off a mortgage or loan
3	Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4	Or something else?

Use

Ask MgyNot

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsyrbuy

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did you pay for the property?

Interviewer Instruction

IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hscost

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((HsOwnd = 2|3) | (HsOwnd = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2)) // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

Soft Check: If (If Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

Hsy04. *Year mortgage began*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

Use

Ask Hsy04

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Hard Check: If (If HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property

Mgold. *Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee*

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask Mgold

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use

Ask Mglife

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Soft Check: If (If MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage

Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use

Ask MgType

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($HsOwnd = 2$ | $HsOwnd = 3$) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since (IF NewAdd = 1) / [becoming the owner of the property] (IF NewAdd = 2)?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MgExtra

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($FE_HsOwnd = 2$ | 3 & $HsOwndChk = 1$) OR ($HsOwnd = 2$ | 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

Mgnew. *Amount of additional mortgage on home*

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source

BHPS

Text

How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask MgNew

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($FE_HsOwnd = 2$ | 3 & $HsOwndChk = 1$) OR ($HsOwnd = 2$ | 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership nowAnd If ($MgExtra = 1$) // Taken out additional mortgage/loanSoft Check: If (If $MgNew > 100000$) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000

Mgxtly. *What extra loan was used for*

Source

BHPS

Text

What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Home extension
2	Home improvements or repairs
3	Car purchase
4	Other consumer goods
5	Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6	Consolidation
97	Other

Use

Ask MgXtly

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($FE_HsOwnd = 2$ | 3 & $HsOwndChk = 1$) OR ($HsOwnd = 2$ | 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership nowAnd If ($MgExtra = 1$) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Xpmsg. *Last total monthly mortgage payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES. INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE. IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT. WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpmsg

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

Soft Check: If (If XPMG < 25 OR > 750) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds

Hsjb. *Accommodation with present job: renter*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hsjb

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

Rentp. *Who rents accommodation*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 9

Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Interviewer Instruction

IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask Rentp

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

Soft Check: If (If More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4

Rentll. *Landlord of rented accommodation*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

Text

Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	[Local Authority/Council] (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / [Northern Ireland Housing Executive] (if region = Northern Ireland)
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	[Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association] (if region = Scotland)
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation
8	Relative
9	Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10	Other individual

Use

Ask Rentll

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ((FE_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

Rentf. *Accommodation rented furnished or other*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you rent your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

Use

Ask Rentf

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ((FE_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

Rent. *Net amount of last rent payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0

IF DONT KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Rent

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ((FE_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free

Rentwc. *Weeks covered by last rental payment*

Source

BHPS

Text

What period did this cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask Rentwc

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ((FE_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free

And If (Rent>0) // last rental payment is provided

Soft Check: If (If Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year

Rentinc. *Rent includes payment for selected items*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[Water and/or sewerage charges (if REGION = GB)]
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	[Council Tax (if REGION = GB)] / [Rates (if REGION = NI)]
96	None of these

Use

Ask Rentinc

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((FE_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) //rented accommodation is not rent free
 And If (Rent>0) //last rental payment is provided

Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

Source

BHPS

Text

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Renthb

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((FE_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) //rented accommodation is not rent free
 And If (Rent>0) //last rental payment is provided

Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Rentg

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((FE_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) //rented accommodation is not rent free
 And If (Rent>0) //last rental payment is provided
 And If (Renthb = 1) //receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Electricity
2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

Use

Ask Fuelhave

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

Options

1	One bill
2	Separately

Use

Ask Fuelduel

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelhave* = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation

Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st , how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpduely

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelhave* = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation
And If (*Fuelduel* = 1) // pay gas and electric as one bill

Soft Check: If (If *XPDUELY* < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year

Xpelecy. *Amount spent on electricity*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st , how much has your household spent on electricity?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpelecy

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (If *XPELECY* < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year

Xpgasy. *Amount spent on gas*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st , how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpgasy

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 2 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (If *XPGASY* < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year

Xpoily. *Amount spent on oil*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st , how much has your household spent on oil?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpoily

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If $(Fuelhave = 3)$ // has oil in accommodation

Soft Check: If $(If XPOILY < 50 OR > 500)$ // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year

Xpsfly. *Amount spent on other fuel*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st , how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpsfly

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If $(Fuelhave = 4)$ // has other fuel type in accommodation

Soft Check: If $(If XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500)$ // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year

Heatch. *Household has central heating*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Heatch

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Noisyn. *Noise from neighbours*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Does your accommodation experience noise from neighbours?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NOISYN

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Grimyn. *Pollution from traffic or industry*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Does your accommodation experience pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask GRIMYN

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Nvestintro. *Investments intro*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Text

Next, we are interested in learning more about the investments you or anyone in your household holds. They can be in one name only, held in joint names among household members or held with people outside the household.

Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use

Ask NVESTIntro

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2|4$) // *Assets and debt experimental group 2 or 4*

Nvestrt_a. *Investments, SC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Please look at this card and tell me which types of investments you or anyone in your household holds, if any.

Showcard

TBC

Options

4	National Savings Certificates
6	Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
8	Shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
9	National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)
10	Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities)
96	None SPONTANEOUS

Use

Ask NVESTRT_A

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2|4$) // *Assets and debt experimental group 2 or 4*

And If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // *Showcard experimental group*

Nvestrt_b. *Investments, NSC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Do you or does anyone in your household have...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

4	National Savings Certificates
6	Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
8	Shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
9	National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)
10	Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities)
96	None SPONTANEOUS

Use

Ask NVESTRT_B

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2|4$) // *Assets and debt experimental group 2 or 4*

And If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // *Showcard experimental group*

Nvestkrt. *Investments total value*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Thinking now about all of the investments just mentioned, however they may be held, including [all categories selected at NVESTRT], about how much is the total value of these investments?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask NVESTKRT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // *Assets and debt experimental group 2 and has investments*

Nvestc1rt. *Investments 5,000 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC1RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 2 and has investments
And If (NVESTKRT = DK) // total value of investments not known

Nvestc2rt. *Investments 15,000 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 15,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC2RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 2 and has investments
And If (NVESTKRT = DK) // total value of investments not known
And If (NVESTC1RT = 1) // 5,000 or more

Nvestc3rt. *Investments 50,000 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 50,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC3RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 2 and has investments
And If (NVESTKRT = DK) // total value of investments not known
And If (NVESTC1RT = 1) // 5,000 or more
And If (NVESTC2RT = 1) // 15,000 or more

Nvestc5rt. *Investments 100,000 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 100,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC5RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 2 and has investments
And If (NVESTKRT = DK) // total value of investments not known
And If (NVESTC1RT = 1) // 5,000 or more
And If (NVESTC2RT = 1) // 15,000 or more
And If (NVESTC3RT = 1) // 50,000 or more

Nvestc4rt. *Investments 1,000 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 1,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC4RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 2 and has investments

And If (NVESTKRT = DK) // total value of investments not known

And If (NVESTC1RT = 2 | DK) // less than 5,000 or amount not known

Nvestjrt. *Investments held with people outside household*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are these investments held in joint names with anyone outside the household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTJRT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 2 and has investments

Nvestskrt. *Investments amount held by household members*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

About how much of the amount in investments is held by members of this household?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T SAY, ASK FOR ESTIMATE.

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND.

Use

Ask NVESTSKRT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 2 and has investments

And If (NVESTJRT = 1) // investments held in joint names with people outside the household

Nvestsprt. *Investments proportion held by household members*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me approximately the share of the total amount that is held by members of this household?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERCENTAGE

Use

Ask NVESTSPRT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 2$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 2 and has investments

And If (NVESTJRT = 1) // investments held in joint names with people outside the household

And If (NVESTSKRT = DK) // amount of investments held by members of this household is not known

Investrtcode. *Investment code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

compute INVESTRTCODE as follows:

4 National Savings Certificates

6 Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)

8 Shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)

9 National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)

10 Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities)

Use

Compute INVESTRTCODE = Compute Investment Code FOR EACH NVESTRT Mentioned;

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 4$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments

Scripting Note

Loop the following questions FOR EACH INVESTRTCODE (for each type of investment held). START LOOP

Nvestamtrt. *Current balance of investment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How much in total is the current balance of the [INVESTRTCODE]?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, ENTER SUM OF ALL ACCOUNTS.
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask NVESTAMTRT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (*Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned*) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments

Nvestb1rt. *Investment 1,000 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 1,000 or more?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB1RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (*Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned*) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments
And If (*NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF*) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused

Nvestb2rt. *Investment 5,000 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB2RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (*Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned*) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments
And If (*NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF*) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused
And If (*NVESTB1RT = 1*) // 1,000 or more

Nvestb3rt. *Investment 25,000 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 25,000 or more?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB3RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (*Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned*) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments
And If (*NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF*) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused
And If (*NVESTB1RT = 1*) // 1,000 or more
And If (*NVESTB2RT = 1*) // 5,000 or more

Nvestb5rt. *Investment 100,000 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 100,000 or more?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [\[INVESTRTCODE\]](#)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB5RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned*) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments

And If (*NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF*) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused

And If (*NVESTB1RT = 1*) // 1,000 or more

And If (*NVESTB2RT = 1*) // 5,000 or more

And If (*NVESTB3RT = 1*) // 25,000 or more

Nvestb4rt. *Investment 500 or more*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [\[INVESTRTCODE\]](#)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB4RT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned*) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments

And If (*NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF*) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused

And If (*NVESTB1RT = 2*) // less than 1,000

Nvestljrt. *Investment joint with someone outside household*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Is/are these investment(s) held jointly with anyone outside this household?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [\[INVESTRTCODE\]](#)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTLJRT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned*) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments

Nvestlskrt. *Investments amount held by household members*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

About how much of the amount in investments is held by members of this household?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [\[INVESTRTCODE\]](#)

IF DONT KNOW / CANT SAY, ASK FOR ESTIMATE.

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND.

Use

Ask NVESTLSKRT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned*) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments

And If (*NVESTLJRT = 1*) // Investments held in joint names with people outside the household

Nvestlsprt. *Investments proportion*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me approximately the share of the total amount that is held by members of this household?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERCENTAGE

Use

Ask NVESTLSPRT

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 4$ & ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has investments

And If ($NVESTLJRT = 1$) // Investments held in joint names with people outside the household

And If ($NVESTLSKRT = DK$ & $NVESTLSKRT <> REF$) // Amount of investment held by members of this household not known and not refused

Scripting Note

END LOOP

Hsctax_a. *Council tax band, SC*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

I have had trouble formatting the response options for this question in QSL. The response options are the same as W1. Just as a reminder, there are three sets of response options, one for England, one for Scotland and one for Wales.

Text

Could you please look at this card and tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A up to £40000 up to £27000 up to £30000
2	B £40001 - 52000 £27001 - 35000 £30001 - 39000
3	C £52001 - 68000 £35001 - 45000 £39001 - 51000
4	D £68001 - 88000 £45001 - 58000 £51001 - 66000
5	E £88001 - 120000 £58001 - 80000 £66001 - 90000
6	F £120001 - 160000 £80001 - 106000 £90001 - 120000
7	G £160001 - 320000 £106001 - 212000 £120001 - 240000
8	H £320001+ £212001+ £240001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

Use

Ask HSCTAX_A

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Region = 1|2|3$ & $OrigAdd = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address and showcard experimental group

Hsctax_b. *Council tax band, NSC*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

I have had trouble formatting the response options for this question in QSL. The response options are the same as W1. Just as a reminder, there are three sets of response options, one for England, one for Scotland and one for Wales.

Text

What Council Tax band is this accommodation in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A up to £40000 up to £27000 up to £30000
2	B £40001 - 52000 £27001 - 35000 £30001 - 39000
3	C £52001 - 68000 £35001 - 45000 £39001 - 51000
4	D £68001 - 88000 £45001 - 58000 £51001 - 66000
5	E £88001 - 120000 £58001 - 80000 £66001 - 90000
6	F £120001 - 160000 £80001 - 106000 £90001 - 120000
7	G £160001 - 320000 £106001 - 212000 £120001 - 240000
8	H £320001+ £212001+ £240001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

Use

Ask HSCTAX_B

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Region = 1|2|3$ & $OrigAdd = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address and no showcard experimental group

Xphsdb. *Problems paying for housing*

Source

BHPS

Text

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Xphsdb

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($(Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3|4$ & $HsOwndChk = 1)$ OR $HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97$) // in mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

Xphsdct. *Problems paying Council Tax*

Source

UKHLS question adapted from FRS

Text

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Xphsdct

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Region* = 1|2|3 & *Hstctax* <> 9) // address in England, Wales or Scotland and council tax band provided

Xphsdba. *Problems paying bills*

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

Options

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

Use

Ask Xphsdba

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Xphsdbaowe. *Amount owed on household utilities*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

What is the total value of these unpaid household bills?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND.

Use

Ask XPHSDBAOWE

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Xphsdba* = 2|3) // Behind in payment of some or all bills

Cduse_a. *Consumer durables in accommodation, SC*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2

IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

Use

Ask Cduse_a

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Cduse_b. *Consumer durables in accommodation, NSC*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

In your accommodation or your part of the accommodation, do you have...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2

IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

Use

Ask Cduse_B

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Pcnet. *Has access to the internet from home*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pcnet

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Cduse_A* = 10 | *Cduse_B* = 10) // there is a home computer in the household

Pcbroad. *Broadband connection from home computer*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pcbroad

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Cduse_A* = 10 | *Cduse_B* = 10) // there is a home computer in the householdAnd If (*Pcnet* = 1) // household has access to the internet from home

Conintro. *Food consumption intro*

Source

UKHLS IP1

Text

The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask Conintro

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Xpfood1_g3. *Amount spent on food from supermarket*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text

About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpfood1_g3

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Soft Check: If (*Xpfood1_g3* < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food

from a supermarket in the last four weeks

Xpfdout_g3. *Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text

And about how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpfdout_g3

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Soft Check: *If (If Xpfdout > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks*

Xpaltob_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text

About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpaltob_g3

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Soft Check: *If (If Xpaltob > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks*

Matdepa. *Material deprivation: holiday, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for. For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepA

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // showcard treatment group

Matdepb. *Material deprivation: social meal/drink, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepB

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // showcard treatment group

Matdepc. *Material deprivation: shoes, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask Matdepc

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Matdepd. *Material deprivation: house, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask Matdepd

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Matdepe. *Material deprivation: contents insurance, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Household contents insurance?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask Matdepe

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Matdepf. *Material deprivation: savings, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask Matdepf

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Matdepg. *Material deprivation: furniture, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask Matdepg

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Matdeph. *Material deprivation: electrical goods, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask Matdeph

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Matdepa1. *Material deprivation: holiday, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families or people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.

First, do you (and your family/partner) have a holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

Options

1	Yes, I/we have this
2	No

Use

Ask MatDepA1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Matdepa2. *Material deprivation: holiday, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because you would like to but cannot afford to or you do not want or need to at the moment?

Options

2	Would like to have it but cannot afford it at the moment
3	Do not want or need it at the moment
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask MatDepA2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment groupAnd If (*MatDepA1* = 2) // Do not have a holiday at least once a year

Matdepb1. *Material deprivation: social meal/drink, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Do you (and your family/partner) have friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

Options

1	Yes, I/we have this
2	No

Use

Ask MatDepB1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Matdepb2. *Material deprivation: social meal/drink, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because you would like to but cannot afford to or you do not want or need to at the moment?

Options

2	Would like to have it but cannot afford it at the moment
3	Do not want or need it at the moment
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask MatDepB2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment groupAnd If (*MatDepB1* = 2) // Do not have friends or family round for a meal/drink at least once a month

Matdepc1. *Material deprivation: shoes, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Do you (and your family/partner) have two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

Options

1	Yes, I/we have this
2	No

Use

Ask MatDepC1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Matdepc2. *Material deprivation: shoes, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because you would like to but cannot afford to or you do not want or need to at the moment?

Options

2	Would like to have it but cannot afford it at the moment
3	Do not want or need it at the moment
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask MatDepC2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment groupAnd If (*MatDepC1* = 2) // Do not have two pairs of all weather shoes for each adult

Matdepd1. *Material deprivation: house, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Do you (and your family/partner) have enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

Options

1	Yes, I/we have this
2	No

Use

Ask MatDepD1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Matdepd2. *Material deprivation: house, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because you would like to but cannot afford to or you do not want or need to at the moment?

Options

2	Would like to have it but cannot afford it at the moment
3	Do not want or need it at the moment
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask MatDepD2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment groupAnd If (*MatDepD1* = 2) // Do not have enough money to keep house in decent state of repair

Matdepe1. *Material deprivation: contents insurance, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Do you (and your family/partner) have household contents insurance?

Options

1	Yes, I/we have this
2	No

Use

Ask MatDepE1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Matdepe2. *Material deprivation: contents insurance, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because you would like to but cannot afford to or you do not want or need to at the moment?

Options

2	Would like to have it but cannot afford it at the moment
3	Do not want or need it at the moment
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask MatDepE2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

And If (*MatDepE1* = 2) // Do not have household contents insurance

Matdepf1. *Material deprivation: savings, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Do you (and your family/partner) make regular savings of £ 10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

Options

1	Yes, I/we have this
2	No

Use

Ask MatDepF1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Matdepf2. *Material deprivation: savings, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because you would like to but cannot afford to or you do not want or need to at the moment?

Options

2	Would like to have it but cannot afford it at the moment
3	Do not want or need it at the moment
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask MatDepF2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

And If (*MatDepF1* = 2) // Do not make savings of 10 pounds or more per month

Matdepg1. *Material deprivation: furniture, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Do you (and your family/partner) have enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

Options

1	Yes, I/we have this
2	No

Use

Ask MatDepG1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Matdepg2. *Material deprivation: furniture, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because you would like to but cannot afford to or you do not want or need to at the moment?

Options

2	Would like to have it but cannot afford it at the moment
3	Do not want or need it at the moment
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask MatDepG2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

And If (*MatDepG1* = 2) // Do not have enough money to replace worn out furniture

Matdeph1. *Material deprivation: electrical goods, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Do you (and your family/partner) have enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

Options

1	Yes, I/we have this
2	No

Use

Ask MatDepH1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Matdeph2. *Material deprivation: electrical goods, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because you would like to but cannot afford to or you do not want or need to at the moment?

Options

2	Would like to have it but cannot afford it at the moment
3	Do not want or need it at the moment
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask MatDep#2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment groupAnd If (*MatDep#1* = 2) // Do not have enough money to replace or repair electrical goods when broken

Hheat. *Adequate heating*

Source

FRS

Text

For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE CANT AFFORD IT AS NO

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Doesn't apply

Use

Ask Hheat

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Cdephave1. *Family holiday, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

[The next questions are about all the children you (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions.] (if one IVH) / [The next questions are about all the children you, *[NAME of IVH]* (and your partner), are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions.] (if more than one IVH)

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have / Do your children have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and showcard treatment group

Cdephave2. *Own bedrooms, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and showcard treatment group

Cdephave3. *Leisure equipment, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Does your child have / Do your children have...)

Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave3

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and showcard treatment group

Cdephave4. *Celebrations on special occasions, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Does your child have / Do your children have...)

Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave4

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and showcard treatment group

Cdepdo1. *Go swimming at least once a month, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child / Do your children...

Go swimming at least once a month?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CdepDo1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and showcard treatment group

Cdepdo2. *Do a hobby/leisure activity, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Does your child / Do your children...)

Do a hobby or leisure activity?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CdepDo2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and showcard treatment group

Cdepdo3. *Have friends over, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

(Does your child / Do your children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CdepDo3

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and showcard treatment group

Cdephavea1. *Family holiday, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

[The next questions are about all the children you (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions.] (if one IVH) / [The next questions are about all the children you, *[NAME of IVH]* (and your partner), are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions.] (if more than one IVH)

First, does your child have / Do your children have a family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	No
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask CDepHaveA1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group

Cdephavea2. *Family holiday, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because your child(ren) would like to but you cannot afford to, or does your child/do your children not want or need this at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED.
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Options

2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment

Use

Ask CDepHaveA2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group
And If (CDepHaveA1 = 2) // Children do not have a family holiday at least once a year

Cdephaveb1. *Own bedrooms, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	No
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask CDepHaveB1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group

Cdephaveb2. *Own bedrooms, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because your child(ren) would like to but you cannot afford to, or does your child/do your children not want or need this at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED.
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Options

2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment

Use

Ask CDepHaveB2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group
And If (*CDepHaveB1 = 2*) // Children do not have enough bedrooms for every child over 10

Cdephavec1. *Leisure equipment, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

(Does your child have / Do your children have...)

Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	No
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask CDepHaveC1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group

Cdephavec2. *Leisure equipment, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because your child(ren) would like to but you cannot afford to, or does your child/do your children not want or need this at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED.
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Options

2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment

Use

Ask CDepHaveC2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group
And If (*CDepHaveC1 = 2*) // Children do not have leisure equipment

Cdephaved1. *Celebrations on special occasions, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

(Does your child have / Do your children have...)

Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	No
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask CDepHaveD1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group

Cdephaved2. Celebrations on special occasions, NSC

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because your child(ren) would like to but you cannot afford to, or does your child/do your children not want or need this at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED.
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Options

2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment

Use

Ask CDepHaved2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group
And If (CDepHaved1 = 2) // Children do not have celebrations on special occasions

Cdepdoa1. Go swimming at least once a month, NSC

Source

FRS adapted

Text

(Does your child / Do your children...)

Go swimming at least once a month?

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	No
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask CDepDoA1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group

Cdepdoa2. Go swimming at least once a month, NSC

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because your child(ren) would like to but you cannot afford to, or does your child/do your children not want or need this at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED.
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Options

2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment

Use

Ask CDepDoA2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group
And If (CDepDoA1 = 2) // Children do not go swimming at least once a month

Cdepdob1. Do a hobby/leisure activity, NSC

Source

FRS adapted

Text

(Does your child / Do your children...)

Do a hobby or leisure activity?

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	No
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask CDepDoB1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group

Cdepdob2. *Do a hobby/leisure activity, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because your child(ren) would like to but you cannot afford to, or does your child/do your children not want or need this at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED.
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Options

2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment

Use

Ask CDepDoB2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group
And If (*CDepDoB1 = 2*) // Children do not do a hobby or leisure activity

Cdepdoc1. *Have friends over, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

(Does your child / Do your children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	No
4	Does not apply (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask CDepDoC1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group

Cdepdoc2. *Have friends over, NSC*

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because your child(ren) would like to but you cannot afford to, or does your child/do your children not want or need this at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED.
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Options

2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment

Use

Ask CDepDoC2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household and no showcard treatment group
And If (*CDepDoC1 = 2*) // Children do not have friends round for tea or a snack once a fortnight

Cplay. *Toddler attends social group, SC*

Source

FRS

Text

Does your child / Do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school

Use

Ask CPlay

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged Under 6 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 6 in the household and showcard treatment group

Cplay1. Toddler attends social group, NSC

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Does your child / Do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	No
3	Does not apply / Children at primary school

Use

Ask CPlay1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged Under 6 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 6 in the household and no showcard treatment group

Cplay2. Toddler attends social group, NSC

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Is that because your child(ren) would like to but cannot afford to, or does your child/do your children not want or need this at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED.
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Options

2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment

Use

Ask CPlay2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged Under 6 In The Household & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 6 in the household and no showcard treatment group
And If (CPlay1 = 2) // Children do not go to a toddler group at least once a week

Cdepgrp. Child goes on school trips, SC

Source

FRS

Text

Does your child / Do your children go on school trips?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

Use

Ask CdepTrp

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged 6 Or Over In The Household OR CPlay = 4) & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) aged 6 or over in the household or child(ren) under 6 that are already at school and showcard treatment group

Cdepgrp1. Child goes on school trips, NSC

Source

FRS

Text

Does your child / Do your children go on school trips?

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	No
3	Does not apply / Child(ren) not at school

Use

Ask CdepTrp1

Modules

Module Household_ip3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged 6 Or Over In The Household OR CPlay1 = 3) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) aged 6 or over in the household or child(ren) under 6 that are already at school and no showcard treatment group

Cdeptrp2. *Child goes on school trips, NSC*

Source

FRS

Text

Is that because your child(ren) would like to but cannot afford to, or does your child/do your children not want or need this at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Options

2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment

Use

Ask CDepTrp2

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ((ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged 6 Or Over In The Household OR CPLay1 = 3) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) aged 6 or over in the household or child(ren) under 6 that are already at school and no showcard treatment group
And If (CDepTrp1 = 2) // Children do not go on school trips

Cdeply. *Space outdoors to play*

Source

FRS

Text

For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child / Do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CDepFly

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

Ncars. *Number of cars in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Ncars

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Soft Check: If (If Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household

Carown. *Household member owns vehicle*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do (any of) you own this/these vehicle(s) or is it a company vehicle?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE VEHICLES BEING BOUGHT ON HIRE PURCHASE
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Owned by household
2	Company vehicle(s)
3	Both owned and company vehicles

Use

Ask CarOwn

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (Ncars > 0) // has a car/van

Carval. *Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding*

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source

BHPS

Text

If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask CarVal

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*Ncars* > 0) // has a car/vanAnd If (*CarOwn* = 1|3) // Owns a car

Soft Check: If (If *CarVal* >=100000) // Value of car is 100,000 or more

Hhendtimeb. *Second end time household interview*

Use

Compute HHEndTimeB = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Household_ip3. *Household Questionnaire*

Module *Individual Intro module*

Use

Use Indintro_ip3

Intro. *Individual interview intro*

Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask Intro

Modules

Module Indintro_ip3. *Individual Intro module*

Module *request to record module*

Use

Use Requesttorecord_ip2

Audrec. *Request to record*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Do not allow Don't Know or Refused at this question

Text

We'd like to record some parts of this interview to help us improve the questions we ask in future surveys. Is that alright with you?

Interviewer Instruction

ONLY IF RESPONDENT ASKS WHAT WILL BE RECORDED, EXPLAIN IT IS LIMITED TO QUESTIONS ON (A) LIFE EVENTS IN THE PAST YEAR (B) DISABILITY AND (C) WHETHER SAVES REGULARLY.

IF RESPONDENT WORRIED ABOUT CONFIDENTIALITY, SAY THAT THE RECORDINGS WILL NOT IDENTIFY THEM AND THAT EVERYTHING THEY SAY WILL BE STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

Options

1	Yes, did not query it or ask questions
2	Yes, but first queried it or asked questions
3	No, having first queried it or asked questions
4	No, did not query it or ask questions

Use

Ask Audrec

Modules

Module Requesttorecord_ip2. *request to record module*

Module *Demographics module*

Use

Use Demographics_ip3

Indstime. *Individual interview start time*

Use

Compute IndSTime = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Use

Compute IStrtDat = Take From System Calender;

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Chknam. *Confirm respondent's name*

Source

BHPS

Text

I'd like to start with some questions about yourself and where you live. First, can I confirm the details already given in the opening part of the interview?

Your name is

Options

1	Name is correct
2	Name needs amending

Use

Ask ChkNam

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Hard Check: If (If ChkNam Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // If name needs amending, return to HHGrid to amend

Chksex. *Confirm respondent's sex*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE SEX OF RESPONDENT

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask ChkSex

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Hard Check: If (ChkSex Should Match Sex On HHGrid) // Sex should match that on Household Grid. Return to Grid to amend if not

Chkdob. *Confirmed date of birth*

Source

BHPS

Text

And your date of birth is

Options

1	Yes, correct
2	No, needs amending

Use

Ask ChkDOB

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (DOB Given In Full On HHGRID) // DOB given in full on household grid

Hard Check: If (If ChkDOB Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // If DOB needs amending, return to HHGrid to amend

Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MvEver

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl01w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Mvmnth_a. *Month moved to current address*

Source

BHPS

Text

VERSION A

In what month and year did you move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MvMnth_A

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl01w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 1) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version A

Mvyr_a. Year moved to current address

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

VERSION A

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD YEAR

Use

Ask MvYr_A

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 1) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version A

Mvmnth_b1. Move to address choice of response

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

VERSION B

How long have you lived at this address?

Options

1	Duration provided
2	Date provided

Use

Ask MvMnth_B1

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B

Mvyr_b2. Time lived at current address: years

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

VERSION B

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEARS

Use

Ask MvYr_B2

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B

And If (MvMnth_B1 = 1) // Respondent provided a duration

Mvmnth_b2. Time lived at current address: months

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

VERSION B

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTHS

Use

Ask MvMnth_B2

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B

And If (MvMnth_B1 = 1) // Respondent provided a duration

Mvmnth_b3. *Month moved to current address*

Source

BHPS

Text

VERSION B

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH MOVED TO THIS ADDRESS

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MvMnth_B3

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B
And If (MvMnth_B1 = 2) // Respondent provided a date
```

Mvyr_b3. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

VERSION B

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR MOVED TO THIS ADDRESS

Use

Ask MvYr_B3

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B
And If (MvMnth_B1 = 2) // Respondent provided a date
```

Mvdateh. *Moving date recall*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How did you come up with that date?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S DATE ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDES ON A DIFFERENT DATE AFTER ANSWERING THIS QUESTION.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Guessed
2	Knew the exact date
3	Related it to their age
4	Related it to the date of another event
5	Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened
6	Doesn't know how they came up with the date

Use

Ask MvDateH

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If ((MvMnth_A <> DK/REF | MvYr_A <> DK/REF) | MvMnth_B1 <> DK/REF) // Date moved to current address not don't know or refused
```

Lkmove. *Prefers to move house*

Source

BHPS

Text

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

Use

Ask LkMove

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

Source

BHPS

Text

[Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year] {LkMove=1} / [Do you expect you will move in the coming year] {LkMove=2}?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask XPMove

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Jbstat_a. *Current economic activity A*

Source

BHPS

Text

VERSION A

Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JbStat_A

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (*Ff_changew2* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Measures of change experiment Version A and showcard treatment group

Jbstat_b1. *Current economic activity B1*

Source

BHPS

Text

VERSION B

Which of these describe your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PROBE 'ANY OTHERS?'

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JbStat_B1

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (*Ff_changew2* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Measures of change experiment Version B and showcard treatment group

Jbstat_b2. *Current economic activity B2*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Limit list to categories mentioned at JbStat_B1

Text

VERSION B

And which would you consider your main current employment situation?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JbStat_B2

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If ($Ff_changew2 = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Measures of change experiment Version B and showcard treatment group
 And If (*More Than One Response At JbStat_B1*) // More than one employment status mentioned

Jbstat_c. *Current economic activity C*

Source

BHPS

Text

VERSION A

Which of the following best describes your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JbStat_C

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If ($Ff_changew2 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Measures of change experiment Version A and no showcard treatment group

Jbstat_d1. *Current economic activity D1*

Source

BHPS

Text

VERSION B

Which of the following describe your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JbStat_D1

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If ($Ff_changew2 = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Measures of change experiment Version B and no showcard treatment group

Jbstat_d2. *Current economic activity D2*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Limit list to categories mentioned at JbStat_D1

Text

VERSION B

And which would you consider your main current employment situation?

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JbStat_D2

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (*Ff_changew2* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B and no showcard treatment group
 And If (*More Than One Response At JbStat_D1*) // More than one employment status mentioned

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Compute JbStat = Compute Current Economic Activity. Use JbStat_A If JbStat_A Is Not Missing. Use JbStat_B1 If JbStat_B Has Only One Answer. Use JbStat_B2 If JbStat_B1 Has More Than One Answer. Use JbStat_C If JbStat_C Is Not Missing. Use JbStat_D1 If JbStat_D1 Has Only One Answer. Use JbStat_D2 If JbStat_D1 Has More Than One Answer.;

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Mlstatchk. *Present legal marital status check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

We have your legal marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MLSTATChk

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If ((*Ff_ivlo1w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) & *HHGRID.MARSTAT* <> *DK|REF*) // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF

Mlstat. *Present legal marital status*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your current legal marital status? Are you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

If (*MLSTATChk* = 1) Compute *MLSTAT* = *HHGRID.MARSTAT*;
 Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

If ((*Ff_ivlo1w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1)) // If new entrant never interviewed

Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have a full UK driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DRIVE

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

```
If (((Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_drive = 2 | Ff_drive = MIS) & DVAge >=17) //new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over
```

Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CARUSE

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

```
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) //has a driving licence
```

Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOBUSE

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Netuse_a. *Frequency of using the internet, SC*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

Use

Ask NETUSE_A

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) //showcard treatment group
```

Netuse_b. *Frequency of using the internet, NSC*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	No access at home, at work or elsewhere (SPONTANEOUS)
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

Use

Ask NETUSE_B

Modules

Module Demographics_ip3. *Demographics module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) //no showcard treatment group
```

Module Initial Conditions module

Use

Use Initialconditions_ip3

Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use

Ask Ukborn

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Source

BHPS

Text

In which country were you born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PLBORNC

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewedAnd If (*Ukborn*= 5) // Not born in the UK

Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask PLBOTH

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewedAnd If (*Ukborn*= 5) // Not born in the UKAnd If (*PLBORNC* = 97) // Born in other country

Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

Text

In which UK **county** were you born?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask PLBORNUK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (*UKBORN* < 5) // Born in the UK

Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

Use

Ask PLBornUKO

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (*UKBORN* < 5) // Born in the UK
And If (*PLBORNUK* = 997) // Born in other county

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask YR2UK4

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (*UKBORN* = 5) // Not born in the UK

Citzn. *Citizenship*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

Interviewer Instruction

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

Use

Ask CIT2N

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (*UKBORN* = 5) // Not born in the UK

Citzn1. *Citizenship of other country*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask CIT2N1

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl0lw < 1$ & $Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed
And If ($UKBORN = 5$) // Not born in the UK
And If ($CIT2N = 3$) // Citizen of other country

Qfhigh_a. *Highest qualification*

Source

BHPS/LFS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFHIGH_A

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl0lw < 1$ & $Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed
And If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Showcard experimental treatment group

Qfhigh_b. *Highest qualification*

Source

BHPS/LFS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFHIGH_B

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl0lw < 1$ & $Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed
And If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // No showcard experimental treatment group

Qfhigh. *QFHIGH indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute QFHIGH = Compute QFHIGH Indicator. QFHIGH = QFHIGH_A | QFHIGH_B;

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl0lw < 1$ & $Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask QUALOC

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewedAnd If (*QFHIGH* = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvoc_a. *Vocational qualifications*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQ
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFvoc_A

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewedAnd If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard experimental treatment group

Qfvoc_b. *Vocational qualifications*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQ
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFvoc_B

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewedAnd If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard experimental treatment group

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Source

BHPS

Text

How old were you when you left school?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use

Ask SCHOOL

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

Use

Ask SCEND

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
```

Schlloc. *Place of school*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And where was your school...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Or outside the UK?

Use

Ask SchlLoc

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (AGE>15 AND BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given
```

Schcode. *School code*

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

Text

What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use

Ask SchCode

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (AGE>15 AND BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or currently at school
```

Schok. *School details correct*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SchOK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (AGE>15 AND BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or currently at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified
```


Schname. *School name if not coded*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use

Ask SchName

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (AGE>15 AND BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or currently at school
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file
```

Fenow. *Still in further education*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

Use

Ask FENOW

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
```

Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use

Ask FEEND

Modules

Module Initialconditions_ip3. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university
```

Module *Own First Job module*

Use

'Use Ownfirstjob_w2

J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Scripting Notes

The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

Text

Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

Options

1	SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2	Never had a paid job
3	Had a paid job

Use

Ask J1NONE

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_ivl0lw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) // new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 yea olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed
```

J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

Source

BHPS

Text

What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Use

Ask J1SOC00

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe

```
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivl0lw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
```

J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask J1SEMP

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask J1BOSS

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And if (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

J1mngr. *Managerial duties: first job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/Supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use

Ask J1MNGR

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And if (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed

Module *Educational Aspirations module*

Use

'use Educationalaspirations_w2

Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College
3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

Use

Ask EdType

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school*

Source

BHPS

Text

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

Use

Ask EdAsp

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

Fedlik. *Likelihood of entering further education*

Source

BHPS

Text

How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends

Use

Ask FedLk

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

Fednt. *Reasons not going on to further education*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is the main reason you might not go on to further full-time education?

Options

1	Having school qualification is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

Use

Ask FedNt

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

And If (FedLk > 2) // Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely

Module *Family Background module*

Use

Use Familybackground_w2

Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use

Ask PAJU

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

What job was your father doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask PasOc00

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((Ff_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

And was your mother working when you were 14?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Use

Ask MAJU

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((Ff_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

What job was your mother doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask MasOc00

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((Ff_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

Pacob. *Country father born in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country was your **father** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PaCOB

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask PaCOBO

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country
```

Payruk. *Father ever lived in UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

Use

Ask PaYrUK

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PACOB>4) // Father not born in the UK
```

Macob. *Country mother born in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country was your **mother** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask MaCOB

UKHLS

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask MaCOBO

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

```
And If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country
```

Mayruk. *Mother ever lived in UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

Use

Ask MaYrUK

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

```
And If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK
```

Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Use

Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3

Natid_a. *National identity, SC*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

Use

Ask NatID_A

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Showcard treatment group
```

Natid_b. *National identity, NSC*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply. Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	or something else?

Use

Ask NatID_B

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // No showcard treatment group
```

Natid. *National identity*

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

Use

Compute NatID = Compute NatID = NatID_A Or NatID_B;

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

Natido. *National identity other specified*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What other national identity is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask NatIDO

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity
```

Racel_a. *Ethnic group, SC*

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Scripting Notes

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

Text

And to which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background
9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

Use

Ask RACEL_A

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Showcard treatment group
```

Racelo_a. *Other ethnic group, SC*

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Text

What other ethnic group is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RACELO_A

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Showcard treatment group
And If (RACELO_A = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Other ethnic group
```

Racel_b. *Ethnic group, NSC*

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Text

And to which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	White
2	Mixed
3	Asian or Asian British
4	Black or Black British
5	Chinese
6	Some other ethnic group

Use

Ask RACEL_B

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // No showcard treatment group
```

Racelw_b. *White ethnic group*

Source

IHS

Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	or some other White background?

Use

Ask RACELW_B

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // No showcard treatment group
And If (RACEL_B = 1) // White ethnic group
```

Racelm_b. *Mixed ethnic group*

Source

IHS

Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background

Use

Ask RACELM_B

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // No showcard treatment group
And If (RACEL_B = 2) // Mixed ethnic group
```


Racela_b. *Asian ethnic group*

Source

IHS

Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background

Use

Ask RACELA_B

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // No showcard treatment group
And If (RACEL_B = 3) // Asian ethnic group
```

Racelb_b. *Black ethnic group*

Source

IHS

Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background

Use

Ask RACELB_B

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // No showcard treatment group
And If (RACEL_B = 4) // Black ethnic group
```

Raceloth_b. *Other ethnic group*

Source

IHS

Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

Use

Ask RACELoth_B

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // No showcard treatment group
And If (RACEL_B = 6) // Other ethnic group
```

Racelo_b. *Other ethnic group*

Source

IHS

Text

What ethnic group is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RACELO_B

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_ip3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // No showcard treatment group
And If (RACELoth_B = 97 | RACELW_B = 4 | RACELM_B = 8 | RACELA_B = 13 | RACELB_B = 16) // Other ethnic group
```

Module Religion module

Use

'use Religion_ip2

Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OPRLG

Modules

Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use

Ask OPRLG0

Modules

Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (*OPRLG* = 2) // If does not belong to a religion

Oprlg1. *Religion*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

Options

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use

Ask OPRLG1

Modules

Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (*OPRLG* = 1) // If does belong to a religion

Oprlg2. *Attendance at religious services*

Source

BHPS

Text

How often, if at all, do you attend religious services or meetings?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

Options

1	Once a week or more
2	Less often but at least once a month
3	Less often but at least once a year
4	Never or practically never
5	Only at weddings, funerals etc.

Use

Ask OPRLG2

Modules

Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Oprlg3. *Religion makes a difference to life*

Source

BHPS

Text

How much difference would you say religious beliefs make to your life? Would you say they make...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	A great difference
2	Some difference
3	A little difference
4	Or no difference?

Use

Ask OPRLG3

Modules

Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

Module *Local Neighbourhood module*

Use

```
'use Localneighbourhood_ip3
```

Llknbrd. *Likes present neighbourhood*

Source

BHPS

Text

Overall, do you like living in this neighbourhood?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LLKNBRD

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Locserap_a. *Standard of local services: Primary schools, SC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

I'm going to read out a list of facilities and services in your local area. For each one please tell me whether you consider your local area services to be excellent, very good, fair or poor?

First, primary schools?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERAP_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Showcard treatment group
```

Locseras_a. *Standard of local services: Secondary schools, SC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Secondary schools?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERAS_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Showcard treatment group
```

Locserb_a. *Standard of local services: Medical, SC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Medical facilities?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERB_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Locserd_a. *Standard of local services: Shopping, SC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Shopping facilities?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERD_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Locsere_a. *Standard of local services: Leisure, SC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Leisure facilities?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERE_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Locserc_a. *Standard of public transport, SC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Public transport facilities?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERC_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Locserap_b. *Standard of local services: Primary schools, NSC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

I'm going to read out a list of facilities and services in your local area. For each one please tell me whether you consider your local area services to be excellent, very good, fair or poor?

First, primary schools?

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSEAP_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Locseras_b. *Standard of local services: Secondary schools, NSC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Secondary schools?

(Are they excellent, very good, fair or poor in your local area?)

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSEAS_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Locserb_b. *Standard of local services: Medical, NSC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Medical facilities?

(Are they excellent, very good, fair or poor in your local area?)

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERB_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Locserd_b. *Standard of local services: Shopping, NSC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Shopping facilities?

(Are they excellent, very good, fair or poor in your local area?)

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERD_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Locsere_b. *Standard of local services: Leisure, NSC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Leisure facilities?

(Are they excellent, very good, fair or poor in your local area?)

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERE_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Locserc_b. *Standard of public transport, NSC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Public transport facilities?

(Are they excellent, very good, fair or poor in your local area?)

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

Use

Ask LOCSERC_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Locserc. *Standard of public transport*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute LOCSERC = Compute LOCSERC = LOCSERC_A | LOCSERC_B;

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Sattransy. *Why public transport poor*

Source

DfT

Text

Why do you rate local public transport services as poor?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Lack of transport information
2	Cost of transport / Financial reasons
3	No public transport available
4	Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
5	Can't access the public transport that is available
6	Transport doesn't go where I need it to
7	Fear of crowds
8	Attitudes of other people
9	Fear of crime
10	Anxiety/lack of confidence
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask SATTRANSY

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*LOCSERC* = 4) // Public transport services in local area are poor

Servacc. *Able to access services when need to*

Source

DfT

Text

Are you able to access all services such as healthcare, food shops or learning facilities when you need to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SERVACC

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Servaccy_a. Difficulties accessing services, SC

Source

DfT

Text

What stops you from accessing services such as healthcare, food shops and learning facilities when you need to?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Too busy / not enough time
2	Lack of accessible information about services
3	Difficulty getting an appointment
4	Financial reasons
5	A health condition, illness or impairment, or disability
6	Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
7	No public transport available
8	Can't access the public transport that is available
9	Public transport does not go to where the services are
10	No access to a car as a driver or passenger
11	No services in the area
12	Fear of crowds
13	Attitudes of other people
14	Fear of crime
15	Anxiety / lack of confidence
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask SERVACCY_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($SERVACC = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Not able to access services when need to and showcard treatment group

Servaccy_b. Difficulties accessing services, NSC

Source

DfT

Text

What stops you from accessing services such as healthcare, food shops and learning facilities when you need to?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"

IF MENTIONS TRANSPORT, ASK "WHAT SORT OF TRANSPORT PROBLEM?"

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Too busy / not enough time
2	Lack of accessible information about services
3	Difficulty getting an appointment
4	Financial reasons
5	A health condition, illness or impairment, or disability
6	Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
7	No public transport available
8	Can't access the public transport that is available
9	Public transport does not go to where the services are
10	No access to a car as a driver or passenger
11	No services in the area
12	Fear of crowds
13	Attitudes of other people
14	Fear of crime
15	Anxiety / lack of confidence
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask SERVACCY_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($SERVACC = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Not able to access services when need to and no showcard treatment group

Nbrfriend. Number of close friends in neighbourhood

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from International Social Survey Programme

Text

Thinking now of people who live near you - in your local neighbourhood - how many of these people are close friends of yours?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DOES NOT HAVE CLOSE FRIENDS OR CLOSE FRIENDS DO NOT LIVE IN NEIGHBOURHOOD, ENTER 0.

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask NBRFRIEND

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Visfrnds. *Go out socially*

Source

DfT

Text

Do you go out socially or visit friends when you feel like it?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask VISFRNDS

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Visfrndsy_a. *Why don't go out socially, SC*

Source

DfT

Text

What stops you from going out socially or visiting friends when you want to?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Too busy / not enough time
2	Financial reasons
3	A health condition, illness or impairment, or disability
4	No public transport available
5	Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
6	Can't access the public transport that is available
7	No access to a car as a driver or passenger
8	Nowhere to go in the area
9	No-one to go with
10	Attitudes of other people
11	Fear of crowds
12	Fear of crime
13	Anxiety / lack of confidence
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask VISFRNDSY_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*VISFRNDS = 2 & FF_showcardw3 = 1*) // Not able to visit friends when feel like it and showcard treatment group

Visfrndsy_b. *Why don't go out socially, NSC*

Source

DfT

Text

What stops you from going out socially or visiting friends when you want to?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"

IF MENTIONS TRANSPORT, ASK "WHAT SORT OF TRANSPORT PROBLEM?"

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Too busy / not enough time
2	Financial reasons
3	A health condition, illness or impairment, or disability
4	No public transport available
5	Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
6	Can't access the public transport that is available
7	No access to a car as a driver or passenger
8	Nowhere to go in the area
9	No-one to go with
10	Attitudes of other people
11	Fear of crowds
12	Fear of crime
13	Anxiety / lack of confidence
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask VISFRNDSY_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*VISFRNDS = 2 & FF_showcardw3 = 2*) // Not able to visit friends when feel like it and no showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh1_a. *Close-knit neighbourhood, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

I am going to read out a set of statements that could be true about your neighbourhood. Using this card, tell me how much you agree or disagree that each statement describes your neighbourhood.

First, this is a close-knit neighbourhood

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH1_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3 = 2 & FF_showcardw3 = 1*) // Unbranched and showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh2_a. People willing to help their neighbours, SC

Source

PHDCN

Text

People around here are willing to help their neighbours.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH2_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Unbranched and showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh3_a. People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, SC

Source

PHDCN

Text

People in this neighbourhood can be trusted.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH3_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Unbranched and showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh4_a. People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, SC

Source

PHDCN

Text

People in this neighbourhood generally don't get along with each other.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH4_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Unbranched and showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh1_b. Close-knit neighbourhood, NSC

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

I am going to read out a set of statements that could be true about your neighbourhood. For each, tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree that the statement describes your neighbourhood.

First, this is a close-knit neighbourhood

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH1_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 2$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Unbranched and no showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh2_b. *People willing to help their neighbours, NSC*

Source

PHDCN

Text

People around here are willing to help their neighbours.

(Do you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree?)

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH2_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Unbranched and no showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh3_b. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, NSC*

Source

PHDCN

Text

People in this neighbourhood can be trusted.

(Do you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree?)

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH3_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Unbranched and no showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh4_b. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, NSC*

Source

PHDCN

Text

People in this neighbourhood generally don't get along with each other.

(Do you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree?)

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH4_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Unbranched and no showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh1_c1. *Close-knit neighbourhood, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

I am going to read out a set of statements that could be true about your neighbourhood. Using the card, tell me whether you agree, disagree or neither agree nor disagree that each statement describes your neighbourhood.

First, this is a close-knit neighbourhood

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH1_C1

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Branched and showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh1_c2. *Close-knit neighbourhood, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

Use

Ask NBRCOH1_C2

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3 = 1 & Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // *Branched and showcard treatment group*
 And If (*NBRCOH1_C1 = 1*) // *Agree that close-knit neighbourhood*

Nbrcoh1_c3. *Close-knit neighbourhood, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH1_C3

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3 = 1 & Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // *Branched and showcard treatment group*
 And If (*NBRCOH1_C1 = 3*) // *Disagree that close-knit neighbourhood*

Nbrcoh2_c1. *People willing to help their neighbours, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

People around here are willing to help their neighbours.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH2_C1

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3 = 1 & Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // *Branched and showcard treatment group*

Nbrcoh2_c2. *People willing to help their neighbours, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

Use

Ask NBRCOH2_C2

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3 = 1 & Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // *Branched and showcard treatment group*
 And If (*NBRCOH2_C1 = 1*) // *Agree that people are willing to help neighbours*

Nbrcoh2_c3. *People willing to help their neighbours, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH2_C3

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branched and showcard treatment group*
 And If (*NBRCOH2_C1* = 3) // *Disagree that people are willing to help neighbours*

Nbrcoh3_c1. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

People in this neighbourhood can be trusted.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH3_C1

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branched and showcard treatment group*

Nbrcoh3_c2. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

Use

Ask NBRCOH3_C2

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branched and showcard treatment group*
 And If (*NBRCOH3_C1* = 1) // *Agree that people can be trusted*

Nbrcoh3_c3. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH3_C3

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branched and showcard treatment group*
 And If (*NBRCOH3_C1* = 3) // *Disagree that people can be trusted*

Nbrcoh4_c1. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

People in this neighbourhood generally don't get along with each other.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH4_C1

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Branched and showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh4_c2. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

Use

Ask NBRCOH4_C2

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Branched and showcard treatment group
And If ($NBRCOH4_C1 = 1$) // Agree that people generally don't get along

Nbrcoh4_c3. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, SC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH4_C3

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Branched and showcard treatment group
And If ($NBRCOH4_C1 = 3$) // Disagree that people generally don't get along

Nbrcoh1_d1. *Close-knit neighbourhood, NSC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

I am going to read out a set of statements that could be true about your neighbourhood. For each, tell me whether you agree, disagree, or neither agree nor disagree that the statement describes your neighbourhood.

First, this is a close-knit neighbourhood.

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH1_D1

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Branched and no showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh1_d2. *Close-knit neighbourhood, NSC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you somewhat or strongly?

Options

1	Somewhat
2	Strongly

Use

Ask NBRCOH1_D2

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Branched and no showcard treatment group
And If ($NBRCOH1_D1 = 1$ | 3) // Agree or disagree that close-knit neighbourhood

Nbrcoh2_d1. *People willing to help their neighbours, NSC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

People around here are willing to help their neighbours. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH2_D1

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Branched and no showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh2_d2. *People willing to help their neighbours, NSC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you somewhat or strongly?

Options

1	Somewhat
2	Strongly

Use

Ask NBRCOH2_D2

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Branched and no showcard treatment group
And If ($NBRCOH2_D1 = 1$ | 3) // Agree or disagree that people are willing to help neighbours

Nbrcoh3_d1. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, NSC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

People in this neighbourhood can be trusted. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH3_D1

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Branched and no showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh3_d2. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, NSC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you somewhat or strongly?

Options

1	Somewhat
2	Strongly

Use

Ask NBRCOH3_D2

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Branched and no showcard treatment group
And If ($NBRCOH3_D1 = 1$ | 3) // Agree or disagree that people can be trusted

Nbrcoh4_d1. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, NSC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

People in this neighbourhood generally don't get along with each other. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask NBRCOH4_D1

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Branched and no showcard treatment group

Nbrcoh4_d2. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, NSC, branching*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you somewhat or strongly?

Options

1	Somewhat
2	Strongly

Use

Ask NBRCOH4_D2

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_branchingw3 = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Branched and no showcard treatment group
And If ($NBRCOH4_D1 = 1$ | 3) // Agree or disagree that people generally don't get along

Nbrexch1_a. *Parties with neighbours, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

How often do you and people in this neighbourhood have parties or get-togethers where other people in the neighbourhood are present?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Often
2	Sometimes
3	Rarely
4	Never

Use

Ask NBREXCH1_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Showcard treatment group

Nbrexch2_a. Visit neighbours, SC

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

How often do you and other people in this neighbourhood visit each other's homes or chat with each other on the street?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Often
2	Sometimes
3	Rarely
4	Never

Use

Ask NBREXCH2_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Nbrexch3_a. Favours for neighbours, SC

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

About how often do you and people in your neighbourhood do favours for each other? By favours we mean such things as watching each other's children, helping with shopping, lending garden or house tools, and other small acts of kindness.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Often
2	Sometimes
3	Rarely
4	Never

Use

Ask NBREXCH3_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Nbrexch4_a. Watch neighbours property, SC

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

When a neighbour is not at home, how often do you and other neighbours watch over their property?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Often
2	Sometimes
3	Rarely
4	Never

Use

Ask NBREXCH4_A

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Nbrexch1_b. Parties with neighbours, NSC

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

How often do you and people in this neighbourhood have parties or get-togethers where other people in the neighbourhood are present? Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Often
2	Sometimes
3	Rarely
4	Never

Use

Ask NBREXCH1_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Nbrexch2_b. *Visit neighbours, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

How often do you and other people in this neighbourhood visit each other's homes or chat to each other on the street? Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Often
2	Sometimes
3	Rarely
4	Never

Use

Ask NBREXCH2_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Nbrexch3_b. *Favours for neighbours, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

About how often do you and people in your neighbourhood do favours for each other? By favours we mean such things as watching each other's children, helping with shopping, lending garden or house tools, and other small acts of kindness. Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Often
2	Sometimes
3	Rarely
4	Never

Use

Ask NBREXCH3_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Nbrexch4_b. *Watch neighbours property, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

When a neighbour is not at home, how often do you and other neighbours watch over their property? Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Often
2	Sometimes
3	Rarely
4	Never

Use

Ask NBREXCH4_B

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Pet. *Own a pet*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you [or anyone in your household] (if HHSIZE greater than 1) own a pet, such as a dog or cat?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PET

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Whatpet. *Type of pet*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What kind of pet do you own?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Dog(s)
2	Cat(s)
3	Other type of pet(s)

Use

Ask WHATPET

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_ip3. *Local Neighbourhood module*

Universe

If (*PET* = 1) // Owns a pet

Module Neighbourhood Perceptions module

Use

Use Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3

Crgraf_a. *Extent of: Graffiti on walls*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Please look at this card and tell me how common or uncommon each of the following things is in your area

First, graffiti on walls or on buildings?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	Not at all common

Use

Ask CRGRAF_A

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Crrubsh_a. *Extent of: Rubbish on street*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

(How common in your area is...)

Rubbish or litter lying around?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	Not at all common

Use

Ask CRRUBSH_A

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Crteen_a. *Extent of: Teenagers hanging about*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

(How common in your area is...)

Teenagers hanging around in streets?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	Not at all common

Use

Ask CRTEEN_A

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Crdrnk_a. *Extent of: Drunks/Tramps on street*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

(How common in your area is...)

Drunks or tramps on the streets?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	Not at all common

Use

Ask CRDRNK_A

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Showcard treatment group

Crvand_a. *Extent of: Vandalism*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

(How common in your area is...)

Vandalism and deliberate damage to property?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	Not at all common

Use

Ask CRVAND_A

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Showcard treatment group

Crrace_a. *Extent of: Racial insults/attacks*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

(How common in your area is...)

Insults or attacks to do with someone's race or colour?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	Not at all common

Use

Ask CRRACE_A

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Showcard treatment group

Crburg_a. *Extent of: Homes broken into*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

(How common in your area is...)

Homes broken into?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	Not at all common

Use

Ask CRBURG_A

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Showcard treatment group

Crcar_a. *Extent of: Cars stolen/broken into*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

(How common in your area is...)

Cars broken into or stolen?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	Not at all common

Use

Ask CRCAR_A

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Crmugg_a. *Extent of: People attacked on street*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

(How common in your area is...)

People attacked on the streets?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	Not at all common

Use

Ask CRMUGG_A

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Crgraf_b. *Extent of: Graffiti on walls*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How common is graffiti on walls or on buildings in your area? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	or Not at all common?

Use

Ask CRGRAF_B

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Crrubsh_b. *Extent of: Rubbish on street*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How common in your area is rubbish or litter lying around? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	or Not at all common?

Use

Ask CRRUBSH_B

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Crteen_b. *Extent of: Teenagers hanging about*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How common in your area are teenagers hanging around in streets? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	or Not at all common?

Use

Ask CRTEEN_B

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Crdrnk_b. *Extent of: Drunks/Tramps on street*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How common in your area are drunks or tramps on the streets? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	or Not at all common?

Use

Ask CRDRNK_B

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Crvand_b. *Extent of: Vandalism*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How common in your area is vandalism and deliberate damage to property? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	or Not at all common?

Use

Ask CRVAND_B

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Crrace_b. *Extent of: Racial insults/attacks*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How common in your area are insults or attacks to do with someone's race or colour? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	or Not at all common?

Use

Ask CRRACE_B

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Crburg_b. *Extent of: Homes broken into*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How common in your area are homes broken into? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	or Not at all common?

Use

Ask CRBURG_B

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Crcar_b. *Extent of: Cars stolen/broken into*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How common in your area are cars broken into or stolen? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	or Not at all common?

Use

Ask CRCAR_B

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Crmugg_b. *Extent of: People attacked on street*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How common in your area are people attacked on the streets? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Very common
2	Fairly common
3	Not very common
4	or Not at all common?

Use

Ask CRMUGG_B

Modules

Module Neighbourhoodperceptions_ip3. *Neighbourhood Perceptions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Module *Groups and Organisations module*

Use

Use Groupsandorganisations_ip3

Orgm_a. *Member of one of listed organisations*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you currently a member of any of the kinds of organisations on this card?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask ORGM_A

Modules

Module Groupsandorganisations_ip3. *Groups and Organisations module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // If showcard treatment group

Orgm_a1. *Member of organisations*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Text

Which ones?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

Use same showcard as at ORGM_A

Options

1	Political party
2	Trade Unions
3	Environmental group
4	Parents'/School Association
5	Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6	Religious group or church organisation
7	Voluntary services group
8	Pensioners group/organisation
9	Scouts/Guides organisation
10	Professional organisation
11	Other community or civic group
12	Social Club/Working men's club
13	Sports Club
14	Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild
15	Women's Group/Feminist Organisation
16	Other group or organisation
96	SPONTANEOUS None of these

Use

Ask ORGM_A1

Modules

Module Groupsandorganisations_ip3. *Groups and Organisations module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // If showcard treatment groupAnd If (*ORGM_A* = 1) // If member of any organisation

Orga_a. *Active in organisations*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Text

Whether you are a member or not, do you join in the activities of any of these organisations on a regular basis?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

Use same showcard as at ORGM_A

Options

1	Political party
2	Trade Unions
3	Environmental group
4	Parents'/School Association
5	Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6	Religious group or church organisation
7	Voluntary services group
8	Pensioners group/organisation
9	Scouts/Guides organisation
10	Professional organisation
11	Other community or civic group
12	Social Club/Working men's club
13	Sports Club
14	Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild
15	Women's Group/Feminist Organisation
16	Other group or organisation
96	SPONTANEOUS None of these

Use

Ask ORGA_A

Modules

Module Groupsandorganisations_ip3. *Groups and Organisations module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // If showcard treatment group

Orgm_b. *Member of organisations No showcard*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Text

I am going to read a list of types of organisations. For each, tell me whether you are a member of an organisation of that type.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH OPTION AND CODE

Options

1	Political party
2	Trade Unions
3	Environmental group
4	Parents'/School Association
5	Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6	Religious group or church organisation
7	Voluntary services group
8	Pensioners group/organisation
9	Scouts/Guides organisation
10	Professional organisation
11	Other community or civic group
12	Social Club/Working men's club
13	Sports Club
14	Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild
15	Women's Group/Feminist Organisation
16	Other group or organisation
96	SPONTANEOUS None of these

Use

Ask ORGM_B

Modules

Module Groupsandorganisations_ip3. *Groups and Organisations module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // If no showcard treatment group

Orga_b. *Active in organisations No showcard*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Text

Whether you are a member or not, do you join in the activities of any of these organisations on a regular basis?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH OPTION AND CODE

Options

1	Political party
2	Trade Unions
3	Environmental group
4	Parents'/School Association
5	Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6	Religious group or church organisation
7	Voluntary services group
8	Pensioners group/organisation
9	Scouts/Guides organisation
10	Professional organisation
11	Other community or civic group
12	Social Club/Working men's club
13	Sports Club
14	Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild
15	Women's Group/Feminist Organisation
16	Other group or organisation
96	SPONTANEOUS None of these

Use

Ask ORGA_B

Modules

Module Groupsandorganisations_ip3. *Groups and Organisations module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // If no showcard treatment group

Module *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Use

Use Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3

Envhabit1_a. *Environmental habits: TV*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Now a few questions about the environment. Please look at this card and tell me how often you personally do each of the following things...

Leave your TV on standby for the night

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit1_A

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2

And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit2_a. *Environmental habits: lights*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit2_A

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2

And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit3_a. *Environmental habits: water*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit3_A

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2

And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit4_a. *Environmental habits: heating*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit4_A

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2

And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit5_a. *Environmental habits: packaging*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit5_a

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit6_a. *Environmental habits: recycled paper*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit6_a

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit7_a. *Environmental habits: shopping bags*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Take your own shopping bag when shopping

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit7_a

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit8_a. *Environmental habit: public transport*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit8_a

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit9_a. *Environmental habit: short journeys*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit9_A

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit10_a. *Environmental habit: car share*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Car share with others who need to make a similar journey

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit10_A

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit11_a. *Environmental habit: fewer flights*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Take fewer flights when possible

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit11_A

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Envhabit1_b. *Environmental habits: TV*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Now a few questions about the environment. I am going to read a list of things you may or may not do. For each one, please tell me how often you do each thing using the categories "Always", "Very Often", "Quite Often", "Not Very Often", or "Never". If there is anything in this list that you cannot do, please let me know.

Leave your TV on standby for the night

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit1_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit2_b. *Environmental habits: lights*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit2_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
 And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit3_b. *Environmental habits: water*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit3_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
 And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit4_b. *Environmental habits: heating*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit4_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
 And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit5_b. *Environmental habits: packaging*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit5_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
 And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit6_b. *Environmental habits: recycled paper*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit6_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit7_b. *Environmental habits: shopping bags*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Take your own shopping bag when shopping

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit7_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit8_b. *Environmental habit: public transport*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit8_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit9_b. *Environmental habit: short journeys*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit9_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2
And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit10_b. *Environmental habit: car share*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Car share with others who need to make a similar journey

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit10_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2

And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Envhabit11_b. *Environmental habit: fewer flights*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Take fewer flights when possible

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit11_B

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2

And If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Opecl30. *Climate change will affect UK: 30 years*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OPECL30

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2

Opecl200. *Climate change will affect UK: 200 years*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OPECL200

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip3. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 'two group experiment' treatment 2

And If (*OPECL30* = 2) // Does not believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in next 30 years

Module *Life Satisfaction module*

Use

'lse Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3

Lfsat1_g. Satisfaction with health FL showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard

- 7 Completely satisfied
- 6 Mostly satisfied
- 5 Somewhat satisfied
- 4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
- 3 Somewhat dissatisfied
- 2 Mostly dissatisfied
- 1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text

Next are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please look at this card and tell me the number which best describes how **d**issatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

First, your health?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask LFSAT1_G

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 7$) // If fully labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat2_g. Satisfaction with income FL showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

The income of your household?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask LFSAT2_G

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 7$) // If fully labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat7_g. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time FL showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

The amount of leisure time you have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask LFSAT7_G

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 7$) // If fully labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsato_g. Satisfaction with life overall FL showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Using the same scale, how **d**issatisfied or satisfied are you with your life overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask LFSATO_G

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 7$) // If fully labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat1_h1. Satisfaction with health FL no showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Next are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please tell me whether you feel **dissatisfied**, neither dissatisfied nor satisfied, or satisfied with the following aspects of your current situation. First, **your health**, would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

Options

1	Dissatisfied
2	Neither dissatisfied nor satisfied
3	Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT1_H1

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 8$) // If fully labelled scale with no showcards treatment

Lfsat1_h2. Health sat FL no showcard follow-up

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And would you say that you are Somewhat [satisfied/dissatisfied], Mostly [satisfied/dissatisfied] or Completely [satisfied/dissatisfied] with **your health**?

Options

1	Somewhat satisfied/dissatisfied
2	Mostly satisfied/dissatisfied
3	Completely satisfied/dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT1_H2

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 8$) // If fully labelled scale with no showcards treatment

And If ($LFSAT1_H1 = 1 | 3$) // If Dissatisfied or Satisfied with Health

Lfsat2_h1. Satisfaction with income FL no showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Next, **the income of your household**, would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

Options

1	Dissatisfied
2	Neither dissatisfied nor satisfied
3	Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT2_H1

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 8$) // If fully labelled scale with no showcards treatment

Lfsat2_h2. Satisfaction with income FL no showcard follow-up

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And would you say that you are Somewhat [satisfied/dissatisfied], Mostly [satisfied/dissatisfied] or Completely [satisfied/dissatisfied] with **the income of your household**?

Options

1	Somewhat satisfied/dissatisfied
2	Mostly satisfied/dissatisfied
3	Completely satisfied/dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT2_H2

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 8$) // If fully labelled scale with no showcards treatment

And If ($LFSAT2_H1 = 1 | 3$) // If Dissatisfied or Satisfied with Income of Household

Lfsat7_h1. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time FL no showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Next, **the amount of leisure time you have**, would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

Options

1	Dissatisfied
2	Nither dissatisfied nor satisfied
3	Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT7_H1

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 8$) // If fully labelled scale with no showcards treatment

Lfsat7_h2. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time FL no showcard follow-up

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And would you say that you are Somewhat , Mostly , or Completely with **the amount of leisure time you have**?

Options

1	Somewhat satisfied/dissatisfied
2	Mostly satisfied/dissatisfied
3	Completely satisfied/dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT7_H2

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 8$) // If fully labelled scale with no showcards treatment

And If ($LFSAT7_H1 = 1 | 3$) // If Dissatisfied or Satisfied with Amount of Leisure Time

Lfsato_h1. Satisfaction with life overall FL no showcard

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Finally, how **dissatisfied** or **satisfied** are you with your life overall? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

Options

1	Dissatisfied
2	Nither dissatisfied nor satisfied
3	Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSATO_H1

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 8$) // If fully labelled scale with no showcards treatment

Lfsato_h2. Satisfaction with life overall FL no showcard follow-up

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And are you somewhat, mostly or completely with your life overall?

Options

1	Somewhat satisfied/dissatisfied
2	Mostly satisfied/dissatisfied
3	Completely satisfied/dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSATO_H2

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 8$) // If fully labelled scale with no showcards treatment

And If ($LFSATO_H1 = 1 | 3$) // If Dissatisfied or Satisfied with Life Overall

Lfsat1_i. Satisfaction with health PP showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied

6

5

4

3

2

1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text

Next are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please look at this card and tell me the number which best describes how **dissatisfied** or **satisfied** you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

First, your health?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask LFSAT1_I

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 9$) // If polar-point labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat2_i. Satisfaction with income PP showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied

6

5

4

3

2

1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text

The income of your household?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask LFSAT2_I

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 9$) // If polar-point labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat7_i. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time PP showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied

6

5

4

3

2

1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text

The amount of leisure time you have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask LFSAT7_I

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 9$) // If polar-point labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsato_i. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time PP showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied

6

5

4

3

2

1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text

Using the same scale, how **dissatisfied** or **satisfied** are you with your life overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask LFSATO_I

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 9$) // If polar-point labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat1_j. Satisfaction with health PP no showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHFS adapted

Text

On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how satisfied or dissatisfied are you with the following aspects of your current situation.

First, your health?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Use

Ask LFSAT1_J

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 10$) // If polar-point labelled scale without showcards treatment

Lfsat2_j. Satisfaction with income PP no showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHFS adapted

Text

The income of your household?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Use

Ask LFSAT2_J

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 10$) // If polar-point labelled scale without showcards treatment

Lfsat7_j. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time PP no showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHFS adapted

Text

The amount of leisure time you have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Use

Ask LFSAT7_J

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 10$) // If polar-point labelled scale without showcards treatment

Lfsato_j. Satisfaction with life overall PP no showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHFS adapted

Text

Using the same scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how satisfied or dissatisfied are you with your life overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Use

Ask LFSATO_J

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction7to10_ip3. *Life Satisfaction module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 10$) // If polar-point labelled scale without showcards treatment

Module *General Health module*

Use

'Use Generalhealth_ip3

Inthealth. Health module intro

Text

Next, we have some questions about your health.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask IntHealth

Modules

Module Generalhealth_ip3. *General Health module*

Sf1_a. Remind still General health

Source

UKHLS

Text

VERSION A

The last time we interviewed you on $[ff_INTDATE]$, you said that, in general, your health was $[ff_sf1]$. Is that still the case?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SF1_A

Modules

Module Generalhealth_ip3. *General Health module*

Universe

If ($(Ff_sf1 <> DK|REF|MIS) \& Ff_changew2 = 1$) // If fed-forward general health measure not missing and measures of change experimental versic A

Sf1_b. *Remind change General Health*

Source

UKHLS

Text

VERSION B

The last time we interviewed you on `{ff_INTDATE}`, you said that, in general, your health was `{ff_sf1}`. Has that changed?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SF1_B

Modules

Module Generalhealth_ip3. *General Health module*

Universe

If ((Ff_sf1 <> DK|REF|MIS) & Ff_changew2 = 2) // If fed-forward general health measure not missing and measures of change experimental versic B

Sf1. *General Health*

Source

SF12

Scripting Notes

If SF1_A = 1 | SF1_B = 2 then impute SF1 = ff_SF1 for data return

Text

In general, would you say your health is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

Use

Ask SF1

Modules

Module Generalhealth_ip3. *General Health module*

Universe

If ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_sf1 = DK|REF|MIS) | Sf1_a = 2 | Sf1_b = 1) // If new entrant never interviewed or has indicated that general health is not still the same or that general health has changed (If SF1_A = 1 | SF1_B = 2 then values are imputed SF1 = ff_SF1 for data return)

Module *Height and weight module*

Use

'use Heightandweight_ip3

HLht. *Height: unit of measurement*

Source

BHPS

Text

I would like to ask you about your height and weight.

How tall are you without shoes?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT

ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

Options

1	Feet and inches
2	Metres and centimetres
3	Cannot give estimate

Use

Ask HLHT

Modules

Module Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module*

Universe

If (Ff_group2 = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2

HLhtf. *Height without shoes: feet*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - FEET

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLHTF

Modules

Module Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module*

Universe

If (Ff_group2 = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2

And If (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches

Soft Check: If (If HLHTF < 5 Ft)

Soft Check: If (If HLHFT > 7 Ft)

HLhti. *Height without shoes: inches*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - INCHES

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLHTI

ModulesModule Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module***Universe**If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2And If (*HLHT* = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inchesAnd If (*HLHT* = 1 AND *HLHTF* = RESPONSE) // Height estimate given in feet**HLhtc.** *Height without shoes: cms*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - CENTIMETRES

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLHTC

ModulesModule Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module***Universe**If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2And If (*HLHT* = 2) // Height estimate given in metres and centimetres**Soft Check: If (If HLHTC < 150)****Soft Check: If (If HLHTC > 200)****HLwt.** *Weight: unit of measurement***Source**

BHPS

Text

What is your current weight without clothes?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT

ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

Options

1	Stones and pounds
2	Kilograms
3	Cannot give estimate

Use

Ask HLWT

ModulesModule Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module***Universe**If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2**HLwts.** *Weight: Stones*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER WEIGHT - STONES

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLWTS

ModulesModule Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module***Universe**If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2And If (*HLWT* = 1) // Weight estimate given in stones and pounds**Soft Check: If (If HLWTS < 8 Stone)****Soft Check: If (If HLWTS > 20 Stone)**

Hlwtp. *Weight: Pounds*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER WEIGHT - POUNDS

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLWTP

Modules

Module Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2And If (*HLWT* = 1) // Weight estimate given in stones and poundsAnd If (*HLWT* = 1 AND *HLWTS* = RESPONSE) // Weight estimate given in stones

Hlwtk. *Weight: Kilos*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER WEIGHT - KILOGRAMS

ENTER WEIGHT TO NEAREST KILO

Use

Ask HLWTK

Modules

Module Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2And If (*HLWT* = 2) // Weight estimate given in kilograms

Soft Check: If (If *HLWTK* < 50 Kilograms)

Soft Check: If (If *HLWTK* > 150 Kilograms)

Hlwte. *Accuracy of weight*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you fairly sure of your weight or is that an estimate?

Options

1	Fairly sure
2	Estimate

Use

Ask HLWTE

Modules

Module Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2And If (*HLWT* < 3) // Weight estimate provided

Hlwtl. *When last weighed*

Source

BHPS

Text

When was the last time you were weighed using scales, either by yourself or someone else? Was it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Within last week
2	1-4 weeks ago
3	1-3 months ago
4	3-6 months ago
5	6 months to a year ago
6	More than a year ago
7	or More than 5 years ago

Use

Ask HLWTL

Modules

Module Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module*

Universe

If (*Ff_group2* = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2

Hlpreg. *Currently pregnant*

Source

BHPS

Text

I need to check because it affects weight, are you pregnant at present?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HLPREG

Modules

Module Heightandweight_ip3. *Height and weight module*

Universe

If (Ff_group2 = 2) // IP1 two-group experiment treatment 2

And If ((Ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & Sex = 2 & Age < 50) // New entrant never interviewed and female and age is less than 50

Module *Cognitive Ability module*

Use

'use Cognitiveability_ip3

Cftime1. *Computed CTime1 time indicator*

Use

Compute CTime1 = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Cogpre. *Cognitive ability intro*

Text

The next part of the survey is a little different. It has to do with memory and thinking.

Interviewer Instruction

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask COGPRE

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Cogpre1. *Request to record check*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Note, in Request To Record, not allowed Don't Know or Refused

Text

[If you'll recall I'd asked earlier if I could record parts of this interview. We have not recorded any part of this interview because you said that you did not want it recorded. However, it is important to the study that we know your exact answers to the next few questions. May I turn on the recorder now, and then turn it off again after these questions?] {If REQUESTTORECORD.AUDREC = 3 | 4} / [It is important to the study that we know your exact answers to the next few questions. I would like to audio record the next few questions and only the next few questions. Is that okay with you?] {If REQUESTTORECORD.AUDREC = MIS}

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask COGPRE1

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If (REQUESTTORECORD.AUDREC = 3 | 4 | MIS) // If refused permission to record or is missing

Cogrec. *Recording Cognitive module*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Scripting Notes

If (Requestorecord.Audrec = 1 | 2) | COGPRE1 = 1 then **turn recording on**

Data return to show 1 = Recording 0 = Not Recording

Use

Ask COGREC

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If ((REQUESTTORECORD.AUDREC = 3 | 4 | MIS) | COGPRE1 = 1) // If refused permission to record or is missing or permission given at Request to record check

Promemins. *Prospective memory instruction*

Source

UKHLS

Text

First, I would like you to remember to do a task in order to assess everyday memory. At some point during the interview I will hand you this piece of paper and a pencil.

SHOW RESPONDENT THE PAPER

When I do I would like you to write your date of birth on the line in the top left hand corner of the paper. Is that clear?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 'NO' EXPLAIN FURTHER

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

Options

1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use

Ask PROMEMINS

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Cfsound. *Hear computer voice*

Source

UKHLS

Text

For the first task we will be timed by the computer. First I'd like to check that you will be able to hear the computer voice telling us when to start and stop. Please listen to this short message.

Interviewer Instruction

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO ACTIVIAE THE TEST MESSAGE

Options

1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use

Ask CFSOUND

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Cftest. *Confirm respondent can hear message*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

IF THE RESPONDENT CANNOT HEAR PROPERLY, ADJUST THE VOLUME ON THE LAPTOP, THEN GO BACK TO THE PREVIOUS QUESTION AND PRESS <ENTER> TO PLAY THE TEST MESSAGE AGAIN

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

Options

1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use

Ask CFTEST

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Faspre. *Preamble for the FAS test*

Source

Adapted from Spreen, O. & E. Strauss (1998) A compendium of Neuropsychological Tests: Administration, Norms and Commentary (2nd Edition). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Text

Next, I am going to say a letter of the alphabet, and I want you to say as quickly as you can all of the words that you can think of that begin with that letter. For instance, if I say 'B', you might give me 'bad, battle, bed' and so forth. You may say any word at all except proper names of people or places, like 'Barbara' or 'Boston'. Also, do not use the same words again with a different ending, such as 'bake' and 'baking'. Often people think of a few words and then draw a blank. If this happens, just keep trying. You will have only one minute to do this, so please do not use your time to make other comments to me. Keep trying to think of words until the minute is up. Is this clear?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 'NO' OR OTHER QUERY, PLEASE ONLY RE-READ FROM THE TEXT PROVIDED

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

Options

1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use

Ask FASPRE

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Cftime2. *Computed CFTIME2 time indicator*

Use

Compute CFTIME2 = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Fasct. *F-A-S test correct answer count*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from Spreen, O. & E. Strauss (1998) A compendium of Neuropsychological Tests: Administration, Norms and Commentary (2nd Edition). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Scripting Notes

Upon pressing ENTER the timer should start and run for 60 seconds and then Blaise should indicate that the test is over

Text

[Now, think of words that begin with the letter F as in Frank. Start now.]{if GRIDVARIABLES.FAS = 1} / [Now, think of words that begin with the letter A as in Adam. Start now.]{if GRIDVARIABLES.FAS = 2} / [Now, think of words that begin with the letter S as in Sarah. Start now.]{if GRIDVARIABLES.FAS = 3}

Interviewer Instruction

WAIT TO PRESS ENTER UNTIL THE RESPONDENT SAYS THE FIRST CORRECT WORD.

ENCOURAGE RESPONDENT TO KEEP TRYING FOR THE ENTIRE MINUTE. IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'I CAN'T THINK OF ANY MORE' OFFER SUPPORTIVE BUT BRIEF ADVICE SUCH AS 'JUST KEEP TRYING' OR 'YOU CAN DO IT' OR 'KEEP GOING'.

WRITE DOWN THE ACTUAL WORDS IN THE ORDER IN WHICH THEY ARE PRODUCED. MAKE PLUS-SIGNS '+' FOR CORRECT ANSWERS OR MINUS-SIGNS '-' FOR INCORRECT ANSWERS IF THE RESPONSES ARE TOO RAPID TO BE RECORDED VERBATIM. IF REPETITIONS OCCUR THAT MAY BE ACCEPTED IF AN ALTERNATE MEANING WAS INTENDED BY THE RESPONDENT (E.G., 'FOUR' AND 'FOR', 'SON' AND 'SUN'), THEN ASK WHAT WAS MEANT BY THIS WORD AT THE END OF THE 1-MINUTE PERIOD

STOP WRITING WHEN BLAISE INDICATES THAT THE 1-MINUTE PERIOD HAS ENDED.

BE SURE TO RECORD THE RESPONDENT'S SERIAL NUMBER (*[SERIAL NUMBER]*) AND SEX (*[HHGRID.SEX]*) AT THE TOP OF THE PAPER

ENTER THE NUMBER OF **CORRECT RESPONSES** HERE.

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask FASCT

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Fasct2. *F-A-S Test correct answer count*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from Spreen, O. & E. Strauss (1998) A compendium of Neuropsychological Tests: Administration, Norms and Commentary (2nd Edition). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER THE NUMBER OF **CORRECT** F-A-S ANSWERS, IF ANY

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask FASCT2

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Fasctctw. *F-A-S Test incorrect answer count*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from Spreen, O. & E. Strauss (1998) A compendium of Neuropsychological Tests: Administration, Norms and Commentary (2nd Edition). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER THE NUMBER OF **INCORRECT** F-A-S ANSWERS, IF ANY

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask FASCTCTW

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Cftime3. *Computed CTime3 time indicator*

Use

Compute CTime3 = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Fascont1. *Anyone present during F-A-S*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WAS ANYONE ELSE PRESENT DURING THE PREVIOUS TEST? IF SO,WHO?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	No one
2	HH member
3	Non-HH member

Use

Ask FASCont1

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Fascont2. *Who present during F-A-S*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHO WAS PRESENT?

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask FASCont2

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If (FASCont1 = 2) // Another household member was present during the FAS test

Cftime4. *Computed CFTIME4 time indicator*

Use

Compute CFTIME4 = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Promem. *Prospective memory test*

Source

Adapted from ELSA

Scripting Notes

Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed

Interviewer Instruction

HAND PAPER WITH LIST OF WORDS RECORDED IN F-A-S TEST TO RESPONDENT ALONG WITH A PENCIL AND SAY 'THESE ARE FOR YOU.'

PAUSE FOR EXACTLY 5 SECONDS. IF NO RESPONSE, PROMPT: 'YOU WERE GOING TO DO SOMETHING WHEN I GAVE YOU THE PAPER AND PENCIL. CAN YOU REMEMBER WHAT IT WAS?'

IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'AM I SUPPOSED TO...?' THEN SAY: 'DO WHATEVER YOU THINK YOU ARE SUPPOSED TO.'

WHETHER OR NOT YOU PROMPTED RESPONDENT.

BE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT'S SERIAL NUMBER, NAME, SEX AND DATE OF BIRTH ARE WRITTEN IN THE BOXES PROVIDED.

[SERIAL NUMBER] [NAME] [SEX] [DOB]

RETAIN PAPER AND SEND TO BRENTWOOD

Options

1	No prompt given
2	Prompt given

Use

Ask ProMem

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Promem2. *Prospective memory task outcome*

Source

Adapted from ELSA

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE RECORD WHETHER RESPONDENT COMPLETED THE MEMORY TASK AS REQUIRED

Options

1	Wrote date of birth in top lefthand corner
2	Wrote date of birth somewhere else
3	Wrote something else in top lefthand corner
4	Did something else

Use

Ask ProMem2

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Cftime5. *Computed CFTIME5 time indicator*

Use

Compute CFTIME5 = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Sub7_1. Serial 7's first subtraction

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

HRS

Text

Now let's try some subtraction of numbers. One hundred minus 7 equals what?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT ADDS 7 INSTEAD, YOU MAY REPEAT THE QUESTION. RESPONDENT HAS TWO MINUTES TO ANSWER, IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask Sub7_1

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Sub7_2. Serial 7's second subtraction

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

HRS

Text

And 7 from that?

Interviewer Instruction

THIS IS THE SECOND SUBTRACTION. RESPONDENT HAS TWO MINUTES TO ANSWER, IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask Sub7_2

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If (*Sub7_1* <> DK & *Sub7_1* <> REF) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at initial serial sevens question

Sub7_3. Serial 7's third subtraction

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

HRS

Text

And 7 from that?

Interviewer Instruction

THIS IS THE THIRD SUBTRACTION. RESPONDENT HAS TWO MINUTES TO ANSWER, IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask Sub7_3

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If (*Sub7_1* <> DK & *Sub7_1* <> REF) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at initial serial sevens question
And If (*Sub7_2* <> DK & *Sub7_2* <> REF & *Sub7_2* <> MIS) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at previous serial sevens question or was not asked

Sub7_4. Serial 7's fourth subtraction

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

HRS

Text

And 7 from that?

Interviewer Instruction

THIS IS THE FOURTH SUBTRACTION. RESPONDENT HAS TWO MINUTES TO ANSWER, IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask Sub7_4

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If (*Sub7_1* <> DK & *Sub7_1* <> REF) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at initial serial sevens question
And If (*Sub7_2* <> DK & *Sub7_2* <> REF & *Sub7_2* <> MIS) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at previous serial sevens question or was not asked
And If (*Sub7_3* <> DK & *Sub7_3* <> REF & *Sub7_3* <> MIS) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at previous serial sevens question or was not asked

Sub7_5. Serial 7's fifth subtraction

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

HRS

Text

And 7 from that?

Interviewer Instruction

THIS IS THE FIFTH SUBTRACTION. RESPONDENT HAS TWO MINUTES TO ANSWER, IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask Sub7_5

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If (Sub7_1 <> DK & Sub7_1 <> REF) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at initial serial sevens question

And If (Sub7_2 <> DK & Sub7_2 <> REF & Sub7_2 <> MIS) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at previous serial sevens question or was not asked

And If (Sub7_3 <> DK & Sub7_3 <> REF & Sub7_3 <> MIS) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at previous serial sevens question or was not asked

And If (Sub7_4 <> DK & Sub7_4 <> REF & Sub7_4 <> MIS) // If respondent did not answer 'don't know' or 'refuse' at previous serial sevens question or was not asked

Cftime6. Computed CTime6 time indicator

Use

Compute CTime6 = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Sevenspap. Aid used for subtraction

Source

Adapted from HRS

Interviewer Instruction

: PLEASE INDICATE WHETHER RESPONDENT USED PAPER AND PEN/PENCIL OR ANY OTHER AIDS WHEN COMPLETING THE NUMBER SUBTRACTION

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SevensPap

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Sevenscont1. Anyone present during 7's test

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WAS ANYONE ELSE PRESENT DURING THE 'SUBTRACT-SEVEN' TEST? IF SO, WHO?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	No One
2	HH member
3	Non-HH member

Use

Ask SevensCont1

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Sevenscont2. Who present during 7's test

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHO WAS PRESENT?

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask SevensCont2

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If (SevensCont1 = 2) // Another household member was present during the Subtract-Seven test

Cftime7. Computed CTime7 time indicator

Use

Compute CTime7 = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Cogfin. *Cognitive ability end*

Text

Those are all the questions we have about memory and thinking. We'll now continue with the rest of the survey.

Interviewer Instruction

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask COGFIN

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Cogrecoff. *Recording Cognitive module off*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Scripting Notes

If (Requesttorecord.Audrec = 1 | 2) | COGPRE1 = 1 then **turn recording off**

Use

Ask CogRecOff

Modules

Module Cognitiveability_ip3. *Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If ((REQUESTTORECORD.AUDREC = 1 | 2) | COGPRE1 = 1) // If permission to record was given

Module *Disability module*

Use

*use Disability_ip3

Health_a. *Long-standing illness or disability A*

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

VERSION A

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Health_A

Modules

Module Disability_ip3. *Disability module*

Universe

If (Ff_changew2 = 1) // Measures of change experimental version A

Health_b. *Long-standing illness or disability B*

Source

UKHLS experimental version

Text

VERSION B

Have you been, or are you likely to be, troubled for at least 12 months by any physical or mental impairment, illness or disability?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Health_B

Modules

Module Disability_ip3. *Disability module*

Universe

If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experimental version B

Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Compute Health = Compute Health = Health_A | Health_B;

Modules

Module Disability_ip3. *Disability module*

Disdif_a. *Type of impairment or disability A*

Source

FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR OTHER PROBLEMS OR DISABILITIES

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Contenance (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
97	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

Use

Ask DisDif_A

Modules

Module Disability_ip3. *Disability module*

Universe

If ($Health = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Has a long-standing illness or disability and showcard treatment group

Disdif_b. *Type of impairment or disability B*

Source

FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Contenance (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
97	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

Use

Ask DisDif_B

Modules

Module Disability_ip3. *Disability module*

Universe

If ($Health = 1$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Has a long-standing illness or disability and no showcard treatment group

Module Health conditions module

Use

'Use Healthconditions_ip3

Hcond_a. Diagnosed health conditions, SC

Source

UKHLS/NHANES

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of the conditions listed on this card? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

Use

Ask HCond_A

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivlo1w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) //new entrant never interviewed and showcard treatment group

Hcond_b. Diagnosed health conditions, NSC

Source

UKHLS/NHANES

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of the following conditions?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

Use

Ask HCond_B

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivlo1w* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) //new entrant never interviewed and no showcard treatment group

Hcond. Diagnosed health conditions

Use

Compute HCond = Compute HCond = HCond_A | HCond_B;

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Scripting Note

Loop the following question FOR EACH HCond

Hconds. *Still have health condition*

Source

UKHLS/NHANES

Text

Do you still have [HCond]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HConds

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (HCond = 1 - 5 Or 8-17) // Has a diagnosed health condition other than heart attack or stroke

Scripting Note

Loop the following questions FOR EACH HCond

Hconda_a. *Age told had health condition A*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS/NHANES

Text

VERSION A

In which year were you first told you had [HCond]?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask HConda_A

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

And If (Ff_changew2 = 1) // Measures of change experimental Version A

Hconda_b1. *Age told had health condition B*

Source

Experimental UKHLS/NHANES

Text

VERSION B

When were you first told you had [HCond]?

Options

1	Duration provided
2	Date provided

Use

Ask HConda_B1

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B

Hconda_b2y. *Years since condition occurred*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

Experimental UKHLS/NHANES

Text

VERSION B

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEARS SINCE CONDITION OCCURRED

Use

Ask HConda_B2Y

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B

And If (HConda_B1 = 1) // Provided a duration

Hconda_b2m. *Months since condition occurred*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Experimental UKHLS/NHANES

Text

VERSION B

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTHS SINCE CONDITION OCCURRED

Use

Ask HConDA_B2M

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition
 And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B
 And If (HConDA_B1 = 1) // Provided a duration

Hconda_b3m. *Month condition occurred*

Source

Experimental UKHLS/NHANES

Text

VERSION B

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH CONDITION OCCURRED

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask HConDA_B3M

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition
 And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B
 And If (HConDA_B1 = 2) // Provided a date

Hconda_b3y. *Year condition occurred*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

Experimental UKHLS/NHANES

Text

VERSION B

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR CONDITION OCCURRED

Use

Ask HConDA_B3Y

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition
 And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B
 And If (HConDA_B1 = 2) // Provided a date

Conddateh. *Conditions date recall*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How did you come up with [that date] (if one condition) / [those dates] (if more than condition) ?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDED ON A DIFFERENT DATE AFTER ANSWERING THIS QUESTION.

Options

1	Guessed
2	Knew the exact date
3	Related it to their age
4	Related it to the date of another event
5	Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened
6	Doesn't know how they came up with the date

Use

Ask CondDateH

Modules

Module Healthconditions_ip3. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition
 And If (HCONDA_A <> DK/REF | HCOND_B1 <> DK/REF) // Information about time since condition diagnosed is not don't know or refused

Scripting Note

End loop

Module *Caring module*

Use

'Use Caring_w1

Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute CARING = From System Clock;

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AidHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household

Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Maximum number of mentions: 16

Text

Who do you look after?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask AidHUA

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household
And If (AidHH = 1) // Resp cares for someone in the household

Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AidXHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people do you care for?

Use

Ask NAidXHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

Soft Check: If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5

Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

Source

BHPS

Text

Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use

Ask AidHU1

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

Source

BHPS

Text

Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use

Ask AidHU2

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

And If (NAidXHH > 1) // More than one non-resident cared for

Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

Source

BHPS

Text

Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

Interviewer Instruction

IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK

INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	0 - 4 hours per week
2	5 - 9 hours per week
3	10 - 19 hours per week
4	20 - 34 hours per week
5	35 - 49 hours per week
6	50 - 99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8	Varies under 20 hours
9	Varies 20 hours or more
97	Other

Use

Ask AidHrs

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

Source

FACs

Text

Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Unable to work at all
2	Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3	Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

Use

Ask Aideft

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1) //Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household
```

Module *Partnership history module*

Use

Use Partnershiphistory_w2

Partint. *Partnership intro*

Text

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask PartInt

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

Lcohnpi. *Ever cohabited without marrying*

Source

BHPS

Text

As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LCohNPI

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

Coh1bm. *Month first began cohabiting*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you first live with someone as a couple?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask Coh1BM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

```
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying
```

Coh1by. *Year first began cohabiting*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

Use

Ask Coh1BY

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw = 2/3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Coh1mr. *Went on to marry first cohabitee*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Coh1MR

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw = 2/3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Coh1em. *Month first cohabitation ended*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask Coh1EM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw = 2/3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Coh1ey. *Year first cohabitation ended*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

Use

Ask Coh1EY

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw = 2/3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Nmar. *Number of times resp married*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction

IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

Use

Ask NMar

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS \& Ff_everint <> 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year oldsAnd If ($HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9$) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Lmar1m. *Month of first marriage*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you marry ?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMar1M

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS \& Ff_everint <> 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year oldsAnd If ($HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9$) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Lmar1y. *Year of first marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

Use

Ask LMar1Y

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS \& Ff_everint <> 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year oldsAnd If ($HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9$) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Module Fertility history module

Use

Use Fertilityhistory_w2

Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask FertIntro

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS \& Ff_everint <> 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl01w = 2/3 | MIS \& Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
 And If ($GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0$) // number of adoptive children in household is 0

Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use

Ask LNAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl01w = 2/3 | MIS \& Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
 And If ($LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0$) // has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household

Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you ever *[fathered/had]* any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LPrnt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl01w = 2/3 | MIS \& Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
 And If ($GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0$) // number of biological children in household is 0

Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, how many biological children have you *[fathered/had]*?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask LNPrnt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl01w = 2/3 | MIS \& Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
 And If ($LNPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0$) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Ch1bd. *DOB of eldest child: Day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask CH1BD

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlo1w = 2/3/MIS$ & $Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If ($LPnt = 1$ | $GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0$) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Ch1bm. *DOB of eldest child: Month*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask CH1BM

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlo1w = 2/3/MIS$ & $Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If ($LPnt = 1$ | $GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0$) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Ch1by4. *DOB of eldest child: Year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask CH1BY4

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlo1w = 2/3/MIS$ & $Ff_everint < 1$) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If ($LPnt = 1$ | $GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0$) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Module Annual Event History module

Use

'use Annualeventhistory_ip3

Calintro. *Annual events intro*

Text

The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on .

Options

Use

Ask CalIntro

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlo1w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) // interviewed at prior wave

Movy1. *Reason for move*

Source
UKHLS

Text
When we last interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Family related reasons
2	Education related reasons
3	Employer related reasons
4	Housing related reasons
5	Area related reasons
6	Or did you have to move for some other reason?

Use

Ask MovY1

Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2*) // Moved address since last wave

Family. *Moved for family reasons*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What family related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Married/moved in with partner
2	Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3	Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4	Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5	Moved in with friends
6	Moved to be closer to family/friends
7	Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask Family

Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2*) // Moved address since last wave
And If (*MovY1 = 1*) // Moved for family reasons

Education. *Moved for education reasons*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What education related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2	Left education/ended course
3	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask Education

Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2*) // Moved address since last wave
And If (*MovY1 = 2*) // Moved for education reasons

Memploy. *Moved for employment reasons*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What employment related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Employer moved job to another workplace
2	Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3	Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4	Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5	Moved to start own business
6	Decided to relocate own business
7	Salary increased so could afford to move home
8	Moved to look for work
9	Retirement (self or spouse)
10	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask MEmploy

Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2*) // Moved address since last wave
And If (*MovY1 = 3*) // Moved for employment reasons

Housing. *Moved for housing reasons*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What housing related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Wanted somewhere bigger
2	Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3	Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4	To buy somewhere
5	Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6	Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7	Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8	Disliked previous house/flat
9	Wanted better accommodation
10	Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11	Wanted a change
12	Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13	Council offered new accommodation
14	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask Housing

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons
```

Area. *Moved for area related reasons*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What area related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Disliked absence of facilities/isolation
2	Wanted to move to a more rural environment
3	Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)
4	Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe
5	Noise (other than traffic)
6	Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours
7	Wanted to move to specific place
8	Disliked area
9	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask Area

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons
```

MoveOth. *Moved for other reasons*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What other reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask MoveOth

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons
```

Movdir. *Moved direct or multiple moves*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

Options

1	Moved direct to this address
2	Lived somewhere else in between

Use

Ask MovDir

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_iv1o1w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2$) // Moved address since last wave

Moved. *Whether moved address since previous wave interview indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Moved = Compute Variable Moved To Indicate If Moved Address Since Previous Wave Interview;

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_iv1o1w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2$) // Moved address since last wave

Plnowm_a. *Month of moving to current address*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION A

Text

Please tell me the month and year you moved into **this** address?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask PLNOWM_A

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_iv1o1w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2$) // Moved address since last waveAnd If ($Moved = 1$ & $Ff_changew2 = 1$) //Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version A

Plnowy4_a. *Year of moving to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION A

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask PLNOWY4_A

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_iv1o1w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2$) // Moved address since last waveAnd If ($Moved = 1$ & $Ff_changew2 = 1$) //Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version A

Plnow_b1. *Implicit timing of living at this address*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

Text

How long have you lived at this address?

Options

1	Duration provided
2	Date provided

Use

Ask PLNOW_B1

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2*) // Moved address since last waveAnd If (*Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2*) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version B

Plnowy4_b2. *Years since moved to new address*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

ENTER YEARS

ENTER 0 IF MOVED WITHIN THE PAST YEAR

Use

Ask PLNOWY4_B2

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2*) // Moved address since last waveAnd If (*Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2*) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version BAnd If (*PLNOW_B1 = 1*) // If respondent provided a duration

Plnowm_b2. *Months since moved to new address*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

ENTER MONTHS

Use

Ask PLNOWM_B2

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2*) // Moved address since last waveAnd If (*Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2*) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version BAnd If (*PLNOW_B1 = 1*) // If respondent provided a duration

Plnowm_b3. *Month moved to new address*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask PLNOWM_B3

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2*) // Moved address since last waveAnd If (*Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2*) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version BAnd If (*PLNOW_B1 = 2*) // If respondent provided a date

Plnowy4_b3. *Year moved to new address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask PLNOWY4_B3

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version B
And If (PLNOW_B1 = 2) // If respondent provided a date
```

PLdateh. *Moving date recall*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How did you come up with that date?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S DATE ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDED ON A DIFFERENT DATE AS A RESULT OF ANSWERING THIS QUESTION

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Guessed
2	Knew the exact date
3	Related it to their age
4	Related it to the date of another event
5	Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened
6	Doesn't know how they came up with the date

Use

Ask PLDateH

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version B
And If (PLNOWM_A <> DK/REF | PLNOWY4_A <> DK/REF | PLNOW_B1 <> DK/REF | PLNOWY4_B2 <> DK/REF | PLNOWM_B2 <> DK/REF |
PLNOWM_B3 <> DK/REF | PLNOWY4_B3 <> DK/REF) // If provided any date information about moving to current address
```

Relup. *Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)*

Source

UKHLS

Options

1	Married/civil partnership partner resident (if ff_spid is current spouse)
2	Cohab partner resident (if ff_ppid is current partner)
3	Married/civil partnership partner not resident (if ff_spid is not current resident)
4	Cohab partner not resident (if ff_ppid is not current resident)
5	Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased (if ff_spid
6	Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave (if no ff_spid

Use

Compute RelUp = Compute Variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

Mstatsam. *Whether marital status changed within cohab rel*

Source

UKHLS

Text

When we last interviewed you, your **legal** marital status was [ff_marstat]. Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since [ff_intdate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Last wave marital status incorrect

Use

Ask MStatSam

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
```

Lwwrong. *Correct marital status last wave*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask Lwwrong

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect
```

Mstatsamn. *Whether marital status changed*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your legal marital status changed at all since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MStatSamN

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect
```

Note

Loop the questions MStatCh, StatCM, StatCY4, DivChk, DivFin, DVM, DVY4 and CMLStat until CMLStat = 2

Mstatch. *Legal marital status change*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What did your legal marital status become with this change? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask MStatCh

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

Statcm. *Month legal marital status changed*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid I ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

Text

Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your legal marital status?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask StatCM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

Statcy4. *Year legal marital status changed*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid I ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask StatCY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

Divchk. *Divorce/CP dissolved date check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

You say [you became divorced] / [your civil partnership was dissolved]. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce/dissolved partnership became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

Options

1	Date became final
2	Date stopped living together

Use

Ask DivChk

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
```

Divfin. *Divorce final check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is your divorce/dissolved civil partnership legally final?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DivFin

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
```

Dvm. *Month divorce/CP dissolved*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In what month and year did your [divorce or annulment] / [dissolved civil partnership] become final?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask DVM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final
```

Dvy4. *Year divorce/CP dissolved*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask Dvy4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final
```

Cmlstat. *Current legal marital status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CMLStat

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

Note

End Loop when CMLStat = 2

Cohab. *Any cohabitation spells since last interview*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? [Please include your current husband/wife/partner] (if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Cohab

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
```


CohabN. *Number spells of cohabitation*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since [ff_IntDate] [, including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner] (if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident) ?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN NUMBER

Use

Ask CohabN

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
```

Soft Check: If (If CohabN > 3) // If more than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months

Note

Loop Start. Loop the questions LMCbM, LMCbY4, CurrPart, LMSpM and LMSpY4 the number of times stated at CohabN

Lmcbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMCbM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

LmcbY4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMCbY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

Currpart. *Check if current husband/wife/partner*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can I just check, is this your current [husband/wife] (if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2) / [partner] (if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CurrPart

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // on the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple
```

Lmspm. *Month ended ML spell*

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMSpM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

Lmspy4. *Year ended ML spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMSpY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

Hard Check: If (If Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // If Cohabitation spell duration < 3 months

Note

End Loop

Father. *Fathered children since last interview*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since we last interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Awaiting birth of child

Use

Ask Father

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
```

Nchild. *Number of new children*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many children have you had since [ff_IntDate]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask NChild

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If (Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview
```

Preg. *Has had a pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since *[ff_IntDate]* have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

Options

1	Pregnant at last interview (compute code 1 if ff_Hlpreg = 1)
2	Yes, has had pregnancy
3	No pregnancies

Use

Ask Preg

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior wave

And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & (*HHGRID.DVAGE* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAGE* < 50) | (*GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum* = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

Note

Loop the following questions for each pregnancy since last interview

Pregm. *Month of pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask PREGM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior wave

And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & (*HHGRID.DVAGE* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAGE* < 50) | (*GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum* = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (*Preg* = 2 | *MorPreg* = 1) //Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Pregy4. *Year of pregnancy*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use

Ask PREGY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior wave

And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & (*HHGRID.DVAGE* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAGE* < 50) | (*GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum* = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (*Preg* = 2 | *MorPreg* = 1) //Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Pregfert. *Used fertility treatment*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PregFert

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior wave

And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & (*HHGRID.DVAGE* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAGE* < 50) | (*GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum* = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (*Preg* = 2 | *MorPreg* = 1) //Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Invitro. *Used in-vitro fertilisation*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask InVitro

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) //Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
And If (PregFert = 1) //received fertility treatment
```

Pregout. *Outcome of pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

[Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant] (if PREG = 1) Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

Options

1	Live birth - normal delivery
2	Live birth - caesarean
3	Not live birth
4	Current pregnancy

Use

Ask PregOut

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
```

Pregend. *How pregnancy ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How did this pregnancy end?

Options

1	Miscarriage
2	Stillbirth
3	Termination
4	Ectopic or tubal

Use

Ask PregEnd

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3) //pregnancy did not result in a live birth
```

Endmnth. *Month pregnancy ended if not live birth*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

Options

1	Less than 3 months
2	Between 3 and 6 months
3	6 months or more

Use

Ask EndMnth

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3) //pregnancy did not result in a live birth
```

Pregsmoke. *Smoked during pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PregSmoke

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) //not current pregnancy
```

Smkmnth. *Trimesters smoked*

Source

UKHLS

Text

During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Months 1 to 3
2	Months 4 to 6
3	Months 7 to 9

Use

Ask SmkMnth

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) //not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) //smoked during pregnancy
```

Pregsmk1. *No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk1

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) //not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) //smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) //smoked during first trimester
```

Soft Check: If (If PregSmk1 > 40) // if smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Pregsmk2. *No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk2

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) //not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) //smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) //smoked during second trimester
```

Soft Check: If (If PregSmk2 > 40) // if smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Pregsmk3. *No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk3

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) //not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) //smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 3) //smoked during third trimester
```

Soft Check: If (If PregSmk3 > 40) // if smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Pregdrink_a. *Drank alcohol during pregnancy_showcard*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me the number that best describes how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy. One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never drank any alcohol
2	Not more than 1 - 2 units per week or per occasion
3	Not more than 3 - 6 units per week or 3 - 5 units per occasion
4	7 or more units per week or 6 or more units per occasion

Use

Ask PregDrink_A

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) //not current pregnancy
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) //Showcard treatment group
```

Pregdrink_b. *Drank alcohol during pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Please tell me how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy? One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Never drank any alcohol
2	Not more than 1 - 2 units per week or per occasion
3	Not more than 3 - 6 units per week or 3 - 5 units per occasion
4	7 or more units per week or 6 or more units per occasion

Use

Ask PregDrink_B

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) //not current pregnancy
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) //No showcard treatment group
```

Lchmulti. *Pregnancy resulted in multiple births*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

Options

1	Yes, twins
2	Yes, triplets
3	Yes, quadruplets or more
4	No, it was a single birth

Use

Ask LChMulti

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) //not current pregnancy
```

Morpreg. *More pregnancies since last interview*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on `{ff_IntDate}`?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MorPreg

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
```

Note

End Loop

Nnewborn. *Number of newborns since last interview*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NNewborn = Compute Number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
```

Note

Loop Start. Loop the following questions for each newborn child as calculated at NNewborn - LChLv, LChyD4, LChSx, LChBM, LChBY4, Lchal, LChNo, LChCh BwtXp, BwtEL, BwtWk, Bwt, BwtLb, BwtOz, BwtK, BwtG5, BrFed, BrFedEnd, BrFedEnd2

Lchlv. *Child still lives with parent*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Died

Use

Ask LChLv

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) //male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
```

Lchyd4. *Year child died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which year did that happen?

Use

Ask LChyD4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) //male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 3) //newborn child has died
```

Lchsx. *Child's sex*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are/were they a boy or a girl?

Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

Use

Ask LChSx

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl0lw = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($(HHGRID.SEX = 1$ & $Father = 1)$ | $(HHGRID.SEX = 2$ & $PregOut = 1|2)$) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interviewAnd If ($LChLv = 2|3$) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

Lchbm. *Child's birth month*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LChBM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl0lw = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($(HHGRID.SEX = 1$ & $Father = 1)$ | $(HHGRID.SEX = 2$ & $PregOut = 1|2)$) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interviewAnd If ($LChLv = 2|3$) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

Lchby4. *Child's birth year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LChBY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl0lw = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($(HHGRID.SEX = 1$ & $Father = 1)$ | $(HHGRID.SEX = 2$ & $PregOut = 1|2)$) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interviewAnd If ($LChLv = 2|3$) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

Lchal. *Child age when last lived with parent*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

Use

Ask LChal

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl0lw = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($(HHGRID.SEX = 1$ & $Father = 1)$ | $(HHGRID.SEX = 2$ & $PregOut = 1|2)$) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interviewAnd If ($LChLv = 2$) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent

Lchno. *PNO of child*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Options

1	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
2	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
3	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
4	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
5	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
6	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
7	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
8	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
9	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
10	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
11	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
12	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
13	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
14	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
15	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
16	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]

Use

Ask LChNo

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent
```

Lchchk. *Check child's name, sex and DOB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LChChk

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK|REF|MIS) // female and mother of a newborn and child's PNO entered
```

Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

Source

BHPS

Text

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BwtXp

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

Source

BHPS

Text

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

Options

1	Early
2	Late

Use

Ask BwtEL

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date
```

Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many weeks *[early/late]* was *[CHILD'S NAME]*?

Interviewer Instruction

ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

Use

Ask BwtWk

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) //female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) //child was not born within one week of expected due date
```

Soft Check: If (If BwtWk > 9) // number of weeks early or late is greater than 9

Bwt. *Birthweight*

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did *[CHILD'S NAME]* weigh when they were born?

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

Options

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

Use

Ask Bwt

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) //female and newborn child resident
```

Bwtlb. *Birthweight in pounds*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

Use

Ask BwtLb

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) //female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) //birthweight given in pounds and ounces
```

Bwtoz. *Birthweight in ounces*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

Use

Ask BwtOz

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) //female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) //birthweight given in pounds and ounces
```

Bwtk. *Birthweight kilograms*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

Use

Ask BwtK

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) //female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 2) //birthweight given in kilograms and grams
```

Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

Source

BHPS

Text

Did weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BwtG5

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. Annual Event History module

Universe

If ($Ff_iv1o1w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($HHGRID.SEX = 2$ & $LChLv = 1$) // female and newborn child residentAnd If ($(BwtLb$ & $BwtOz = DK|REF)$ | $(BwtK = DK|REF)$) // birthweight not known or refused

Brfed. Breastfeed

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you breastfeed , even if only for a short time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding

Use

Ask BrFed

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. Annual Event History module

Universe

If ($Ff_iv1o1w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($HHGRID.SEX = 2$ & $LChLv = 1$) // female and newborn child resident

Brfedend. Age breastfeeding stopped

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how old was when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

Use

Ask BrFedEnd

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. Annual Event History module

Universe

If ($Ff_iv1o1w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($HHGRID.SEX = 2$ & $LChLv = 1$) // female and newborn child residentAnd If ($BrFed = 1$) // breastfed

Brfedend2. Age breastfeeding stopped: unit

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT

Options

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

Use

Ask BrFedEnd2

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. Annual Event History module

Universe

If ($Ff_iv1o1w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($HHGRID.SEX = 2$ & $LChLv = 1$) // female and newborn child residentAnd If ($BrFed = 1$) // breastfed

Soft Check: If ($(BrFedEnd > 20$ & $BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3)$ Or $(BrFedEnd > 2$ & $BrFedEnd2 = 4)$) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

Note

End Loop

Hcondn_a. Diagnosed health conditions_A

Source

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Since `[ff_IntDate]`, has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the conditions listed on the card? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

Use

Ask HCondN_A

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` //interviewed at prior wave
 And If `(Ff_showcardw3 = 1)` //Showcard treatment group

Hcondn_b. Diagnosed health conditions_B

Source

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Since `[ff_IntDate]`, has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

Use

Ask HCondN_B

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` //interviewed at prior wave
 And If `(Ff_showcardw3 = 2)` //No showcard treatment group

Hcondn. HCondN indicator

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute HCondN = Compute HCondN = HCondN_A | HCondN_B;

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` //interviewed at prior wave

Note

Loop the following questions for each newly diagnosed health condition

Hospnc. *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Thinking of your `[HCondN]`, have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since `[ff_IntDate]` because of this health condition?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HOSPC

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave
And If `(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18)` // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since `[ff_IntDate]` because of your `[HCondN]`?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use

Ask HOSPC

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave
And If `(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18)` // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If `(HOSPC = 1)` // Has has a hospital stay because of new condition

Soft Check: If `(If HOSPC > 250)` // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital

Hcondns. *Still has newly diagnosed health condition*

Source

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Text

Do you still have `[HCondN]`?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HCondNS

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave
And If `(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18)` // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If `(HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17)` // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke

Note

End Loop

Contft. *Continuous FT education*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since `[ff_IntDate]`? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask ContFT

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave
And If `(Ff_JBSTAT = 7)` // Full-time student at last interview

Ftendm. *Month finished FT education period*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask FTEndM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlowlw = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($Ff_JBSTAT = 7$) //Full-time student at last interviewAnd If ($ContFT = 2$) //Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Ftendy4. *Year finished FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask FTEndY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlowlw = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($Ff_JBSTAT = 7$) //Full-time student at last interviewAnd If ($ContFT = 2$) //Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Ftedany. *Any FT education*

Source

UKHLS

Text

[Have you had any periods of full-time education since $[IntDate]?$] (if $f_JBSTAT < 7$) / [Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?] (if $ContFT = 2$)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FTEdAny

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlowlw = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($Ff_JBSTAT < 7$ | $ContFT = 2$) //Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

Note

Loop the following questions for each period of full-time education since last interview

Ftedstartm. *Month started FT education period*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask FTEdStartM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivlowlw = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($Ff_JBSTAT < 7$ | $ContFT = 2$) //Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interviewAnd If ($FTEdAny = 1$ | $FTEdMor = 1$) //Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Ftedstarty4. *Year started FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask FTedStartY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*Ff_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) //Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interviewAnd If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) //Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Ftedend. *FT education period ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has that period of full-time education ended?

Options

1	Yes, ended
2	No, not ended

Use

Ask FTedEnd

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*Ff_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) //Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interviewAnd If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) //Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Ft2endm. *Month finished next FT education period*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask FT2EndM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*Ff_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) //Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interviewAnd If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) //Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interviewAnd If (*FTEdEnd* = 1) //Period of full-time education has ended

Ft2endy4. *Year finished next FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask FT2EndY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl01w* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*Ff_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) //Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interviewAnd If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) //Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interviewAnd If (*FTEdEnd* = 1) //Period of full-time education has ended

Ftedmor. *More FT education periods*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FTEdMor

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) //Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) //Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) //Period of full-time education has ended
```

Note

End Loop when FTEdMor = 2

Ftquals. *Qualifications from FT education*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [f_intDate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

Use

Ask FTQuals

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) //Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
```

Qualnew. *New qualifications gained*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What qualifications have you gained?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use

Ask QualNew

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) //Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) //Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
```


Trainany. *Training since last interview*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since we last interviewed you on `[ff_IntDate]`, have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, and government training schemes.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask TrainAny

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` //interviewed at prior wave

Trainn. *Number of training periods*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

Use

Ask TrainN

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` //interviewed at prior waveAnd If `(TrainAny = 1)` // Has done some training since last interview

Note

Loop the following questions for each period of training

Trwho. *Training provider*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Thinking about your `[ff/second/third]` training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

[Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet.] (if TrainN greater than 3)

Options

1	Provided by employer
2	Government training scheme
3	College/University degree or diploma course
4	Other type of training scheme or course

Use

Ask TrWho

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` //interviewed at prior waveAnd If `(TrainAny = 1)` // Has done some training since last interviewAnd If `(TrainN = RESPONSE)` // Number of training periods given

Traindays. *No. of days on training course*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

Interviewer Instruction

COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

Use

Ask TrainDays

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` //interviewed at prior waveAnd If `(TrainAny = 1)` // Has done some training since last interviewAnd If `(TrainN = RESPONSE)` // Number of training periods given

Soft Check: If `(If TrainDays > 50)` // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months

Trainhrs. *No. of hours per day training*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Use

Ask TrainHrs

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // Has done some training since last interview
 And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // Number of training periods given

Trainend. *Training ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has that training scheme or course ended?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask TrainEnd

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // Has done some training since last interview
 And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // Number of training periods given

Trainpurp_a. *Purpose of training_A*

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

For which, if any, of the reasons on this card have you done this training?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	To help you get started in your job
2	To improve your skills in your current job
3	To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4	To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5	To help you get a promotion
6	Health and Safety Training
7	For hobbies or leisure

Use

Ask TrainPurp_A

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // Has done some training since last interview
 And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // Number of training periods given
 And If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // Showcard treatment group

Trainpurp_b. *Purpose of training_B*

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

For what reasons have you done this training? Was it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Options

1	To help you get started in your job
2	To improve your skills in your current job
3	To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4	To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5	To help you get a promotion
6	Health and Safety Training
7	For hobbies or leisure

Use

Ask TrainPurp_B

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1*) //interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // Has done some training since last interview
 And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // Number of training periods given
 And If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // No showcard treatment group

Trainqual. *Qualifications from training*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

Use

Ask TrainQual

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

Note

End Loop

Trqual. *Training qualifications gained*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use

Ask TrQual

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
```

Notempchk. *Prev wave non-employed status check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were `[ff_JBSTAT]`. Have you been continuously `[ff_JBSTAT]` since `[ff_IntDate]`?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NotEmpChk

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave
 And If `(Ff_JBSTAT > 2)` // Not in paid employment at last interview

Empchk. *Prev wave employed status check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

[Last time we interviewed you, you were `[ff_JBSTAT]`. Have you been continuously `[ff_JBSTAT]` since `[ff_IntDate]`? (if `ff_emplW = 1` & `ff_JBSTAT < 3`) /
 [Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since `[ff_IntDate]`? (if `(ff-emplW = 1` & `ff_JBSTAT > 3)` OR `(ff_emplW = 2` & `ff_JBSTAT < 3)`)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EmpChk

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave
 And If `(Ff_emplW = 1 | (Ff_emplW = 2 & Ff_JBSTAT < 3))` // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment

Empstendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you stop [being `[ff_JBSTAT]`] (if `NotEmpChk = 2`) / [working in the job you were doing on `[ff_IntDate]`] (if `EmpChk = 2`)?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask EmpStEndD

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave
 And If `(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)` // employment status has changed since last interview

Empstendm. *Employment status end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask EmpStEndM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If `(Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave
 And If `(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)` // employment status has changed since last interview

Empstendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask EmpStEndY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl01w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($NotEmpChk = 2$ | $EmpChk = 2$) //employment status has changed since last interview

Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

Use

Ask StEndReas

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl01w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($EmpChk = 2$) //has not been continuously employed since last interview

Nxtst. *Next employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Compute NxtSt = 1 if StEndReas = 1 | 2 (if left last job for reasons of promotion or taking a better job)

Text

Immediately following that [period of $[ff_JBSTAT]$] (if NonEmpChk = 2) / [job] (if EmpChk = 2), did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

Options

1	Paid work
2	Something else

Use

Ask NxtSt

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl01w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($NotEmpChk = 2$ | $EmpChk = 2$) //employment status has changed since last interview

Nxtstelse. *Next non-employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What were you doing? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

Use

Ask NxtStElse

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If ($Ff_ivl01w = 1$ | $Ff_everint = 1$) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If ($NotEmpChk = 2$ | $EmpChk = 2$) //employment status has changed since last interviewAnd If ($NxtSt = 2$) //next employment status was doing something else

Cstat. *Current non-employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has this period of being [NxtStElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

Use

Ask CStat

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) //employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) //next employment status was doing something else
```

Nxtstendd. *Next status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse]?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask NxtStEndD

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) //employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) //next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) //period of 'doing something else' has ended
```

Nxtstendm. *Next status end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask NxtStEndM

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) //employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) //next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) //period of 'doing something else' has ended
```

Nxtstendy4. *Next status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask NxtStEndY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) //employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) //next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) //period of 'doing something else' has ended
```

Jbsamr. *Same employer check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And have you worked continuously for the same employer since [ff_IntDate]?

Interviewer Instruction

IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JbSamR

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview

Wkplsam. *Same workplace check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask WkPlSam

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview

And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

Samejob. *Check for same job within employer*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you been working continuously in the same job since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SameJob

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview

And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

Matlv. *Had period of maternity/paternity leave*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

Use

Ask MatLv

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview

And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

And If (HHGRID.NewMum = 1 | HHGRID.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father

Matlvstd. *Maternity/paternity leave start: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask MatLvStd

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (HHGRID.NewMum = 1 | HHGRID.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

Matlvstm. *Maternity/paternity leave start: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MatLvSTM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (HHGRID.NewMum = 1 | HHGRID.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

Matlvsty4. *Maternity/paternity leave start: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MatLvSTy4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (HHGRID.NewMum = 1 | HHGRID.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

Matlvendd. *Maternity/paternity leave end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask MatLvEndD

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (HHGRID.NewMum = 1 | HHGRID.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```


Matlvendm. *Maternity/paternity leave end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MatLvEndM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (HHGRID.NewMum = 1 | HHGRID.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

Matlvendy4. *Maternity/paternity leave end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MatLvEndY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (HHGRID.NewMum = 1 | HHGRID.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

Jbendd. *Job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on ?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask JbEndD

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

Jbendm. *Job end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JbEndM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

Jbendy4. *Job end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask JbEndY4

Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) //continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) //not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

Jbendreas. *Reason job ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

Use

Ask JbEndReas

Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) //continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2) //not same employer as at last interview
```

Cjob. *Current job indicator*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was [that] {if NxtSt = 1} / [your] {if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2} next job your current job?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CJob

Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) //next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
```

Nxtjbhrs. *Next job hours*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

Use

Ask NxtJbHrs

Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) //next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) //next employment spell was not current job
```

Nxtjbes. *Next job employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In that job were you employed or self-employed?

Options

1	Employed
2	Self-Employed

Use

Ask NxtJbES

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) //next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) //next employment spell was not current job
```

Nxtjbendd. *Next job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you end that job?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask NxtJbEndD

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) //next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) //next employment spell was not current job
```

Nxtjbendm. *Next job end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask NxtJbEndM

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) //next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) //next employment spell was not current job
```

Nxtjbendy4. *Next job end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask NxtJbEndY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) //next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) //next employment spell was not current job
```

Cjbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

Use

Ask CjbAtt

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job
```

Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each employment status until current status reached (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

Spellno. *Employment spell number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Development Notes

Use

Compute Spellno = Current Iteration Number;

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
```

Nextstat. *Next employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Immediately following that [period of [NxtStElse]] {if NxtSt = 2} / [job] {if NxtSt = 1}, did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

Options

1	Paid employment
2	Something else

Use

Ask NextStat

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
```

Nextelse. *Next non-employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What were you doing? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

Use

Ask NextElse

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
```

Currstat. *Current non-employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has this period of being `[[NextElse]]` ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

Use

Ask CurrStat

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) //has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 2) //next employment status was doing something else
```

Nextjob. *Next job*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was this next period of employment...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Doing a different job for the same employer
2	Working for a different employer
3	Or working for yourself/self-employed?

Use

Ask NextJob

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) //has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) //next employment status was paid employment
```

Currjob. *Current job indicator*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is this your current job?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CurrJob

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) //has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) //next employment status was paid employment
```

Jobhours. *Next job hours*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

Use

Ask JobHours

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) //has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) //next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) //next employment status was not current job
```

Reasend. *Reason job ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ReasEnd

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job
```

Jbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

Use

Ask JbAtt

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 1) // next employment status was current job
```

Statendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask StatEndD

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job
```

Statendm. *Employment status end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask StatEndM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*CStat* = 1 | *CJob* = 2) //has not reached current statusAnd If (*CurrStat* = 1 | *CurrJob* = 2) //has ended non-employment status or has ended job

Statendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask StatEndY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_ip3. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*Ff_ivl0lw* = 1 | *Ff_everint* = 1) //interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*CStat* = 1 | *CJob* = 2) //has not reached current statusAnd If (*CurrStat* = 1 | *CurrJob* = 2) //has ended non-employment status or has ended job

Note

LOOP END when *CurrStat* = 1 OR *CurrJob* = 2

Module *Current Employment module*

Use

Use Currentemployment_ip3

Jbhas_a1. *Work: received money or share of profits*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

VERSION A

Thinking back to the seven days ending last Sunday. During this period, did you do any work for which you receive money or a share of profits?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE OCCASIONAL JOBS

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS_A1

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (*Ff_changew2* = 1) // Measures of change experimental version A

Jbhas_a2. *Unpaid work: family business*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

VERSION A

Did you spend 15 hours or more doing unpaid work in a family business?

Interviewer Instruction

IF QUERIED, THIS IS OVER THE LAST SEVEN DAYS ENDING LAST SUNDAY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS_A2

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (*Ff_changew2* = 1) // Measures of change experimental version A

Jbhas_b. *Did paid work last week***Source**

BHPS

Text

VERSION B

Can I just check, did you do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS_B

ModulesModule Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experimental version B

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week***Options**

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Compute JBHAS = Compute JBHAS. If JBHAS_A1 = 1 OR JBHAS_A2 = 1 OR JBHAS_B = 1 Then JBHAS = 1. Else JBHAS = 2;

ModulesModule Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module***Jboff.** *No work last week but has paid job***Source**

BHPS

Text

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use

Ask JBOFF

ModulesModule Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week***Source**

BHPS

Text

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask JBOFFY

ModulesModule Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1) // Did not do paid work last week but does have a job

Jbterm1_a. *Current job: permanent or temporary, A***Source**

UKHLS

Text

VERSION A

Last time we interviewed you on [ff_INTDATE], you said that leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, your job was [a permanent job] (if ff_jbterm1 = 1) / [was not a permanent job in some way] (if ff_jbterm1 = 2). Is this still the case?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBTERM1_A

ModulesModule Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_jbterm1 <> DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and fed-forward job permanency is not don't know, refused or missing

And If (Ff_changew2 = 1) // Measures of change experimental version A

Jbterm1_b. *Current job: permanent or temporary, B*

Source

UKHLS

Text

VERSION B

Last time we interviewed you on [ff_INTDATE], you said that leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, your job was [a permanent job] (if ff_jbterm1 = 1) / [was not a permanent job in some way] (if ff_jbterm1 = 2). Has this changed?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBTERM1_B

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_jbterm1 <> DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and fed-forward job permanency is not don't know, refused or missing
 And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experimental version B

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source

BHFS

Scripting Notes

If JbTerm1_A = 1 | JbTerm1_B = 2 then compute JbTerm1 = ff_jbterm1.

Text

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM1

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Jbterm1_A = 2 | Jbterm1_B = 1) | Ff_jbterm1 = DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and new entrant never interviewed or permanency situation has changed or fed-forward permanency situation was otherwise missing

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source

BHFS

Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM2

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Jbterm1_A = 2 | Jbterm1_B = 1) | Ff_jbterm1 = DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and new entrant never interviewed or permanency situation has changed or fed-forward permanency situation was otherwise missing
 And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

Jbsic07chk. *Industry (SIC07) of employer check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is [ff_JBSIC07] still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBSIC07Chk

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Jbterm1_A = 2 | Jbterm1_B = 1) | Ff_jbterm1 = DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and new entrant never interviewed or permanency situation has changed or fed-forward permanency situation was otherwise missing
 And If (Ff_jbsic07 <> DK/REF/MIS) // Fed-forward industry description is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Source

BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.

DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSIC07

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Jbterm1_A = 2 | Jbterm1_B = 1) | Ff_jbterm1 = DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and new entrant never interviewed or permamency situation has changed or fed-forward permanency situation was otherwise missing

And If (((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsic07 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry description is don't know, refused or missing

Jbsoc00chk. Occupation (SOC2000) check

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is still an accurate description of your occupation in your main job?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBSOC00Chk

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Jbterm1_A = 2 | Jbterm1_B = 1) | Ff_jbterm1 = DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and new entrant never interviewed or permamency situation has changed or fed-forward permanency situation was otherwise missing

And If (Ff_jbsoc00 <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward occupation description is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Source

BHPS

Text

What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSOC00

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Jbterm1_A = 2 | Jbterm1_B = 1) | Ff_jbterm1 = DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and new entrant never interviewed or permamency situation has changed or fed-forward permanency situation was otherwise missing

And If (((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsoc00 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward occupation code is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation description is don't know, refused or missing

Jbsempchk. Employed or self-employed check

Source

UKHLS

Text

And are you still ?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBSEMPChk

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Jbterm1_A = 2 | Jbterm1_B = 1) | Ff_jbterm1 = DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and new entrant never interviewed or permamency situation has changed or fed-forward permanency situation was otherwise missing

And If (Ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing

Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

If JBSEMPChk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JBSEMP

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | JBSEMPchk = 2 | Ff_JBSEMP = DK|REF|MIS) // New entrant never interviewed or not same employment status as last wave or fed-forward employment status is don't know, refused or missing

Jbbgd. *Date started current job*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR

IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use

Ask JBBGDat

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed

Hard Check: If (If Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // if respondent aged under 14 when started job

Hard Check: If (If JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // if job start date is after date of interview

Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use

Ask JBBGD

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JBBGM

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use

Ask JBBGY

Modules

Module Currentemployment_ip3. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBBAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Module Employees module

Use

*use Employees_ip3

Jbmngrchk. Managerial duties current job check

Source

UKHLS

Text

Last time we interviewed you, you said you [were {ff_jbmngrr}] {ff_jbmngrr = 112} / [had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities] {ff_jbmngrr = 3}. Is this still the case?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Jbmngrchk

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (Ff_jbmngrr <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbmngrr. Managerial duties: current job

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use

Ask Jbmngrr

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If ((JbmngrrChk = 2 | (Ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_Jbmngrr = DK|REF|MIS) // Managerial status has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward managerial status is don't know, refused or missing

Jbsizechk. No. employed at workplace check

Source

UKHLS

Text

And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [ff_jbsize] people?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JbSizeChk

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (Ff_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsize_a. No. employed at workplace: current job, SC

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS. F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JbSize_A

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (((JbSizeChk = 2 | (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_JbSize = DK|REF|MIS)) & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) //Job size has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward job size is don't know, refused or missing AND showcard treatment group

Jbsize_b. No. employed at workplace: current job, NSC

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS. CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DONT KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE. F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JbSize_B

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (((JbSizeChk = 2 | (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_JbSize = DK|REF|MIS)) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) //Job size has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward job size is don't know, refused or missing AND no showcard treatment group

Jbsect. Private company

Source

IHS

Text

Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

Options

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

Use

Ask JbSect

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Jbsectpub_a. *Non-private organisation, SC*

Source

IHS

Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

Use

Ask JbSectPub_A

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JbSect = 2 & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Work for a non-private organisation and showcard treatment group

Jbsectpub_b. *Non-private organisation, NSC*

Source

IHS

Scripting Notes

Code 1 is included here to make sure that the respondent is not working for a private limited company

Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

Use

Ask JbSectPub_B

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JbSect = 2 & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation and no showcard treatment group

Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

Use

Compute JbSectPub = Compute JBSECTPub = JbSectPub_A | JbSectPub_B;

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Jbhrs_a. *Remind still hours normally worked A*

Source

UKHLS

Text

VERSION A

Last time we interviewed you, you said that in your (main) job, you were expected to work [ff_jbhrs] hours in a normal week, excluding overtime and meal breaks. Is this still the case?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JbHrs_A

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (Ff_jbhrs <> DK/REF/MIS & Ff_changew2 = 1) // Fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures o. change experimental version A

Jbhrs_b. *Remind still hours normally worked B*

Source

UKHLS

Text

VERSION B

Last time we interviewed you, you said that in your (main) job, you were expected to work [ff_jbhrs] hours in a normal week, excluding overtime and meal breaks. Has this changed?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JbHrs_B

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (Ff_jbhrs <> DK/REF/MIS & Ff_changew2 = 2) // Fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures o. change experimental version B

Jbhhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
2	5

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow fractional hours

compute JBHRS = JBHRS_A | JBHRS_B if JBHRS_A = 1 | JBHRS_B = 2

Text

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Jbhhrs

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If ((Jbhhrs_A = 2 | Jbhhrs_B = 1) | (Ff_jbhhrs = DK/REF/MIS | Ff_iv10lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Hours normally worked has changed or fed-forward job hours was missing or respondent is a new entrant never interviewed

Soft Check: If (If JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week

Jbot. *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NONE CODE 0

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Jbot

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Soft Check: If (If JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week

Jbotpd. *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JbotPd

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (Jbot > 0) // Usually work overtime

Jbpl. *Work location*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use

Ask JbP1

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask PayGL

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

Source

BHPS

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayGWC

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
 And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) // Gross pay at last payment provided

Soft Check: If (If Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more

Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
 IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
 IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask PayNL

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
 And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay not refused

Hard Check: If (If PAYNL > PAYGL) // net pay is greater than gross pay

Hard Check: If (If PAYNL = PAYGL) // net pay is same as gross pay

Soft Check: If (If PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay

Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

Source

BHPS

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayNWC

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay not refused
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay at last payment provided
```

Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

Source

BHPS

Text

Your take home pay last time was £ [PAYNL] {if PAYNL greater than 0} / [PAYGL] {if PAYNL = 0}. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PayUSL

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
```

Payu. *Usual pay*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

How much are you usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask PayU

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
```

Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

Source

BHPS

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayUWC

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
```

Payug. *Usual pay: gross/net of deductions*

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

Use

Ask PayUG

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
```

Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

Source

BHPS

Text

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

Use

Ask PayTyp

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

Source

BHPS

Text

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

Use

Ask PVTPay

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
```

Extnsa. *Additional pay for extra hours: amount given*

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

Use

Ask ExtNsa

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask ExtrRate

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

Soft Check: If (If ExtrRate < 5.52 Or If ExtrRate > 50.00) // additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask ExtRest

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (Extrate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided
```

Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

Use

Ask BasNsa

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
```

Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask BasRate

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
```

Soft Check: If (If BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask BasRest

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided
```

Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

Use

Ask OvtNsa

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
```

Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask Ovtrate

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

Soft Check: If (If Ovtrate < 5.52 Or If Ovtrate > 50.00) // overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask OvtRest

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

Interviewer Instruction

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JbTTWT

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

Soft Check: If (If JBTWT >=70 Mins) // minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more

Worktrav_a. *Mode of transport for journey to work, SC*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if Region = GB)
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use

Ask WorkTrav_A

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // showcard treatment group

Worktrav_b. *Mode of transport for journey to work, NSC*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if Region = GB)
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use

Ask WorkTrav_B

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

Use

Compute WorkTrav = Compute WorkTrav = WorkTrav_A | WorkTrav_B;

Modules

Module Employees_ip3. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

Module *Self employment module*

Use

Use Selfemployment_ip3

Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSBOSS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // *Self-employed*

Jssize_a. *S/emp: number of employees, SC*

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people do you employ?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JSSIZE_A

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // *Self-employed*And If (*JSBOSS* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Has employees and showcard treatment group*

Jssize_b. *S/emp: number of employees, NSC*

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people do you employ?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DONT KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JSSIZE_B

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // *Self-employed*And If (*JSBOSS* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // *Has employees and no showcard treatment group*

Jshrs_a. *S/emp: remind still hours normally worked A*

Source

New

Text

VERSION A

Last time we interviewed you, you said that you usually work in total each week in your job. Is this still the case?

Interviewer Instruction

FED-FORWARD HOURS WORKED MAY BE AVERAGE HOURS RATHER THAN USUAL HOURS

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSHRS_A

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // *Self-employed*And If (*Ff_jshrs* <> *DK/REF/MIS* & *Ff_changew2* = 1) // *fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures of change experimental version A*

Jshrs_b. *S/emp: remind still hours normally worked B*

Source

New

Text

VERSION B

Last time we interviewed you, you said that you usually work in total each week in your job. Has this changed?

Interviewer Instruction

FED-FORWARD HOURS WORKED MAY BE AVERAGE RATHER THAN USUAL HOURS

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSHRS_B

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (Ff_jshrs <> DK/REF/MIS & Ff_changew2 = 2) // fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures of change experimental version B

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Compute JSHRS = JSHRS_A | JSHRS_B if JSHRS_A = 1 | JSHRS_B = 2.

Text

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use

Ask JSHRS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If ((JSHRS_A = 2 | JSHRS_B = 1) | (Ff_jshrs = DK/REF/MIS) | (Ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Number of hours normally worked has changed or fed-forward job hours was missing or respondent is a new entrant never interviewed

Soft Check: If (If JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use

Ask JSTYPB

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

Source

BHPS

Text

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

Use

Ask JSACCS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

Options

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

Use

Ask JSPART

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // *Self-employed*
 And If (*JSACCS* = 1)

Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
 PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**
 F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JSPRBM

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // *Self-employed*
 And If (*JSACCS* = 1)

Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR**

Use

Ask JSPRBY4

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // *Self-employed*
 And If (*JSACCS* = 1)

Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH**

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JSPREM

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // *Self-employed*
 And If (*JSACCS* = 1)

Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

Use

Ask JSPREY4

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSACCS = 1)

Hard Check: If (If Month/Year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/Year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began

Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DONT KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JSPRF

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSACCS = 1)

Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

Use

Ask JSPRLS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSACCS = 1)
 And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use

Ask JSPRTX

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSACCS = 1)
 And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
 And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use

Ask JSRNI

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1)

And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask JSPAYU

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

Jspayw. *Job/business income: pay period (weeks)*

Source

BHPS

Text

Was that weekly or monthly income?

Options

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

Use

Ask JSPAYW

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspytx. *Job/business income: whether before tax*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use

Ask JSPYTX

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspyni. *Job/business income: whether before NI*

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use

Ask JSPYNI

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Source

BHPS

Text

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

Use

Ask JSPL

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jsttw. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

Use

Ask JSTTWT

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Jsttwb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use

Ask JSTTWB

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

Soft Check: If (If JSTTWB > = 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work

Jsworktrav_a. *S/emp: mode of transport to work, SC*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if Region = GB)
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use

Ask JSWorkTrav_A

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // showcard treatment group

Jsworktrav_b. *S/emp: mode of transport to work, NSC*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if Region = GB)
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use

Ask JSWorkTrav_B

Modules

Module Selfemployment_ip3. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Module Job satisfaction module

Use

'use Jobsatisfaction_ip3

Jbsat_a. Job satisfaction, FL, CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Text

All things considered, which number best describes how **dissatisfied** or satisfied you are with your present job overall?

Options

1	Completely Dissatisfied
2	Mostly Dissatisfied
3	Somewhat Dissatisfied
4	Neither Satisfied nor Dissatisfied
5	Somewhat Satisfied
6	Mostly Satisfied
7	Completely Satisfied

Use

Ask JbSat_A

Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction_ip3. Job satisfaction module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job
And If (Ff_jobsatw3 = 1) // Fully labelled scale CASI treatment

Jbsat_b. Job satisfaction, PP, CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Text

All things considered, which number best describes how **dissatisfied** or satisfied you are with your present job overall?

Options

1	Completely Dissatisfied
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Completely Satisfied

Use

Ask JbSat_B

Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction_ip3. Job satisfaction module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job
And If (Ff_jobsatw3 = 2) // Polar-point labelled scale CASI treatment

Jbsat_c. Job satisfaction, FL, showcard

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

SHOWCARD should display the following

7 Completely Satisfied
6 Mostly Satisfied
5 Somewhat Satisfied
4 Neither Satisfied nor Dissatisfied
3 Somewhat Dissatisfied
2 Mostly Dissatisfied
1 Completely Dissatisfied
The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

Please look at this card and tell me, all things considered, which number best describes how satisfied or dissatisfied are you with your present job overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask JbSat_C

Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction_ip3. Job satisfaction module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job
And If (Ff_jobsatw3 = 3) // Fully-labelled showcard treatment

Jbsat_d1. Job satisfaction, FL, no showcard, filter

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

All things considered, would you say that you are **dissatisfied**, neither dissatisfied nor satisfied, or satisfied with your present job overall?

Options

1	Dissatisfied
2	Neither Dissatisfied nor Satisfied
3	Satisfied

Use

Ask JbSat_D1

Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction_ip3. Job satisfaction module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job
And If (Ff_jobsatw3 = 4) // Fully-labelled no showcard treatment

Jobsat_d2. *Job satisfaction, FL, no showcard, detail*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And would you say that you are somewhat [satisfied/dissatisfied], mostly [satisfied/dissatisfied] or completely [satisfied/dissatisfied] with your present job overall?

Options

1	Somewhat [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
2	Mostly [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
3	Completely [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]

Use

Ask JobSat_D2

Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction_ip3. *Job satisfaction module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job
 And If (Ff_jobsatw3 = 4) // Fully-labelled no showcard treatment
 And If (JbSat_D1 = 1 | 3) // Satisfied or dissatisfied with job

Jbsat_e. *Job satisfaction, PP, showcard*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

SHOWCARD should display the following

7 Completely Satisfied

6

5

4

3

2

1 Completely Dissatisfied

The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

Please look at this card and tell me, all things considered, which number best describes how satisfied or dissatisfied are you with your present job overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask JbSat_E

Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction_ip3. *Job satisfaction module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job
 And If (Ff_jobsatw3 = 5) // Polar-point labelled showcard treatment

Jbsat_f. *Job satisfaction*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how **d**issatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Use

Ask JbSat_F

Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction_ip3. *Job satisfaction module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job
 And If (Ff_jobsatw3 = 6) // Polar-point labelled no showcard treatment

Module *Non employment module*

Use

'Use Nonemployment_ip3

Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JULK4WK

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JULKJB

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JUBGN

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

Use

Ask JULK4X

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

Retdatey. *Year of retirement*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

New

Text

Can I just check, in what month and year did you retire?

Interviewer Instruction

IF CAN'T REMEMBER, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
WRITE IN YEAR

Use

Ask RetDateY

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If ((Ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 4) // New entrant never interviewed and is retired

Retdatem. *Month of retirement*

Source

New

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask RetDateM

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If ((Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 4) // New entrant never interviewed and is retired

Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Notes

Compute outcomes are:

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Use

Compute JBHAD = Compute Whether Respondent Has Ever Had Paid Employment. If DEMOGRAPHICS_W2.JBSTAT = 1|2 Then JBHAD = 1. If DEMOGRAPHICS_W2.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB_W2.J1NONE = 3 Then JBHAD = 1. If DEMOGRAPHICS_W2.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB_W2.J1NONE = 1|2 Then JBHAD = 2.;

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

Jlendm. *Month left last job*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JLEndM

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlendy. *Year left last job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use

Ask JLEndY

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job

Source

BHPS

Text

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY

Use

Ask JLSIC07

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
```

Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

Source

BHPS

Text

What was your job?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

Use

Ask JLSOC00

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
```

Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job

Source

BHPS

Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JLSEMP

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
```

Jlboss. Hired employees, last job

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JLBOS

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job
```

Jlmngr. Managerial duties, last job

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use

Ask JLMNGR

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job
```

Jlsize_a. Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee, SC

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people [did you employ?] {JLBOSS = 1} / [were employed at the place where you worked?] {JLSEMP = 1}

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JLSIZE_A

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

```

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivloiw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job
and had some employees and showcard treatment group

```

Jlsize_b. Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee, NSC

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people [did you employ?] {JLBOSS = 1} / [were employed at the place where you worked?] {JLSEMP = 1}

Interviewer Instruction

CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JLSIZE_B

Modules

Module Nonemployment_ip3. *Non employment module*

Universe

```

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_ivloiw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job
and had some employees and no showcard treatment group

```

Module *Second jobs module*

Use

*use Secondjobs_w1

Secjob. Time at start of second jobs module

Development Notes

Use

Compute Secjob = From System Clock;

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

J2has. *Has a second job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask J2HAS

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer Instruction

DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Use

Ask J2SOC00

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask J2SEMP

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use

Ask J2HRS

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100

J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask J2PAY

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

Module *Childcare module*

Use

Use Childcare ip3

Ccare. *Uses childcare*

Source

Adapted from FACS

Text

Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CCare

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (*Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15*) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15

Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

Source

Adapted from FACS

Text

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours
4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

Use

Ask CCWork

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (*Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15*) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15

And If (*CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)*) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

Scripting Note

Loop the following questions for each child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult

Wrkch1a. *Use same childcare in term and holiday*

Source

FACS

Text

Do you use the same childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time and in school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Wrkch1a

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (*Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15*) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15

And If (*CCare = 1*) // Uses childcare

Wrkch1c. *Hours of childcare same in term and holiday*

Source

FACS

Text

Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS.

IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER GREATER OR FEWER NUMBER OF HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM TIME.

Options

1	No - Use more hours during school term-time
2	No - Use less hours during school term-time
3	Yes

Use

Ask Wrkch1c

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (*Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15*) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15

And If (*CCare = 1*) // Uses childcare

And If (*Wrkch1a = 1*) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

Wrkch2a_a. *Childcare used, SC*

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Code 0 is exclusive

Text

[First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after *[CHILD NAME]?*] {Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / [What are your usual arrangements for looking after *[CHILD NAME]?*] {Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3}

Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask Wrkch2a_A

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
 And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // showcard treatment group

Wrkch2a_b. *Childcare used, NSC*

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Code 0 is exclusive

Text

[First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after *[CHILD NAME]?*] {Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / [What are your usual arrangements for looking after *[CHILD NAME]?*] {Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3}

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL.

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask Wrkch2a_B

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
 And If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Wrkch2_a. Three most important ccare arrangements, SC

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask Wrkch2_a

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (*Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15*) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15And If (*CCare = 1*) // Uses childcareAnd If (*More Than 3 Responses At Wrkch2a_a & Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // More than 3 types of childcare used and showcard treatment group

Wrkch2_b. Three most important ccare arrangements, NSC

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask Wrkch2_b

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (*Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15*) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15And If (*CCare = 1*) // Uses childcareAnd If (*More Than 3 Responses At Wrkch2a_b & Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // More than 3 types of childcare used and no showcard treatment group

Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

compute Wrkch3code as follows
 1 Nursery school or nursery class
 2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
 3 Day nursery or creche
 4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
 5 Childminder
 6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
 7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
 8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
 9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
 10 Holiday club/scheme
 11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
 12 The child's grandparent(s)
 13 The child's older brother/sister
 14 Another relative
 15 A friend or neighbour
 16 Other nursery education provider
 17 Other childcare provider

Use

Compute Wrkch3code = Compute Childcare Code FOR EACH WRKCH2 OR FOR EACH WRKCH2a If Less Than 3 Given At WRKCH2a;

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Scripting Note

Loop wrkch3 for each wrkch3code (maximum 3 times)

Wrkch3. *Hours spent in type of childcare*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
 IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use

Ask Wrkch3

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch7_a. *Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays, SC*

Source

FACS

Text

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask Wrkch7_A

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2 & Ff_showcarde3 = 1) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays and showcard treatment group

Wrkch7_b. Usual care arrangements during school holidays, NSC

Source

FACS

Text

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL.

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask Wrkch7_B

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

And If (Wrkch1a = 2 & Ff_showcarde3 = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays and no showcard treatment group

Mostuse_a. Most used care arrangement, SC

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

List only those marked at Wrkch7

Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask MostUse_A

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

And If (More Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7_A & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // More than three types of childcare used and showcard treatment group

Mostuse_b. *Most used ccare arrangement, NSC*

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

List only those marked at Wrkch7

Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask MostUse_B

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

And If (More Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7_B & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // More than three types of childcare used and no showcard treatment group

Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

compute Wrkch3code as follows

- 1 Nursery school or nursery class
- 2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
- 3 Day nursery or creche
- 4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
- 5 Childminder
- 6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
- 7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
- 8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
- 9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
- 10 Holiday club/scheme
- 11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
- 12 The child's grandparent(s)
- 13 The child's older brother/sister
- 14 Another relative
- 15 A friend or neighbour
- 16 Other nursery education provider
- 17 Other childcare provider

Use

Compute Wrkch8code = Compute Childcare Code FOR EACH MOSTUSE OR FOR EACH WRKCH7 If Less Than 3 Given At WRKCH7;

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Scripting Note

Loop wrkch8 for each Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times)

Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE

IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use

Ask Wrkch8

Modules

Module Childcare_ip3. *Childcare module*

Universe

If (Resp Is Responsible Adult For A Child Aged Under 15) // R is responsible adult for any child under age 15

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Module *Family Networks module*

Use

'use Familynetworks_ip3

Lvrel_a. *Living relatives SC*

Source

BHPS

Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members **not** living here with you.

Excluding relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, can you look at this card and tell me which of these types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Mother
2	Father
3	Son(s)/daughter(s)
4	Brothers/sisters
5	Grandchildren
6	Grandparents
7	Great Grandchildren
8	Great Grandparents
96	None of these

Use

Ask LVRe1_A

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Lvrel_b. *Living relatives NSC*

Source

BHPS

Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members **not** living here with you.

Excluding relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, can you tell me which of the following types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD

Options

1	Mother
2	Father
3	Son(s)/daughter(s)
4	Brothers/sisters
5	Grandchildren
6	Grandparents
7	Great Grandchildren
8	Great Grandparents
96	None of these

Use

Ask LVRe1_B

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Maage. *Mother's age*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

How old is your mother?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask MaAge

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (*LVRe1_A* = 1 | *LVRe1_B* = 1) // Mother alive

Hard Check: If (If Mother's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

Paage. *Father's age*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

How old is your father?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask PaAge

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If $(LVRel_A = 2 \mid LVRel_B = 2)$ // Father alive

Hard Check: If (If Father's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

Lvrelcat. *LVRelCat indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute LVRelCat = Compute LVRelCat Indicator. $LVRelCat = LVRel_A \mid LVRel_B$. One For Each Category In LVRel_A Or LVRel_B;

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Scripting Note

Loop the following question for each LVRel 3 to 8

Nrels. *Number of relations*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many $[LVRel\ cat]$ do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

INCLUDE LIVING RELATIVES ONLY

Use

Ask NRelS

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If $((LVRel_A = 3|4|5|6|7|8) \mid (LVRel_B = 3|4|5|6|7|8))$ // For each type of relative

Scripting Note

End loop

Parmar. *Parents live together in same household*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do your parents live together in the same household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask ParMar

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If $((LVRel_A = 1 \mid LVRel_B = 1) \& (LVRel_A = 2 \mid LVRel_B = 2))$ // Both parents alive

Ohch16. *Children under 16 not living in HH*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are any of your children living outside the household aged under 16?

Options

1	Yes, all under 16
2	Yes, at least one under 16
3	None under 16

Use

Ask OHCH16

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If $(LVRel_A = 3 \mid LVRel_B = 3)$ // Son(s)/daughter(s) alive

Seekid_a. *How often contact child outside HH SC*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me how often you visit, see or contact your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	A few times a year
3	Once a month or less
4	Several times a month
5	About once a week
6	Several times a week
7	Almost everyday
8	Shared care 50/50

Use

Ask SeeKid_A

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (LVRe1_A = 3 | LVRe1_B = 3) // Son(s)/daughter(s) alive
 And If (OHCH16 = 1|2 & FF_showcardw3 = 1) // Has any children aged under 16 not living in the household & showcard treatment group

Seekid_b. *How often contact child outside HH NSC*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me how often you visit, see or contact your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Never
2	A few times a year
3	Once a month or less
4	Several times a month
5	About once a week
6	Several times a week
7	Almost everyday
8	or Shared care 50/50?

Use

Ask SeeKid_B

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (LVRe1_A = 3 | LVRe1_B = 3) // Son(s)/daughter(s) alive
 And If (OHCH16 = 1|2 & FF_showcardw3 = 2) // Has any children aged under 16 not living in the household & no showcard treatment group

Wekid. *Child outside HH stays with R regularly*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do they stay with you for weekends or school holidays on a regular basis, an irregular basis, or not at all?

Options

1	Regular basis
2	Irregular basis
3	Not at all

Use

Ask WeKid

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (LVRe1_A = 3 | LVRe1_B = 3) // Son(s)/daughter(s) alive
 And If (SeeKid_A > 1 | SeeKid_B > 1) // Visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'

Seekid. *SeeKid indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute Seekid = Compute SeeKid Indicator. SeeKid = SeeKid_A | SeeKid_B;

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (LVRe1_A = 3 | LVRe1_B = 3) // Son(s)/daughter(s) alive
 And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // Has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Farkid. *Time taken to get to child outside HH*

Source

BHPS

Text

[Even though you are not in contact with your children, {IF SeeKid = 1}] About how long would it take you to get to where your child(ren) under 16 live(s)? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use

Ask FarKid

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (LVRe1_A = 3 | LVRe1_B = 3) // Son(s)/daughter(s) alive
 And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // Has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Relkid. *Relationship with child outside HH*

Source

BHPS

Text

How close a relationship do you have with your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very close
2	Quite close
3	Not very close
4	Or not close at all?

Use

Ask RelKid

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ($LVR_{e1_A} = 3$ | $LVR_{e1_B} = 3$) // Son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If ($OHCH16 = 1|2$) // Has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Masee_a. *Frequency of seeing mother SC*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about your mother. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your mother.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask MaSee_A

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ($(LVR_{e1_A} = 1$ | $LVR_{e1_B} = 1)$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Mother alive & showcard treatment group

Masee_b. *Frequency of seeing mother NSC*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about your mother. Please tell me how often you see your mother. Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	or Never?

Use

Ask MaSee_B

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ($(LVR_{e1_A} = 1$ | $LVR_{e1_B} = 1)$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Mother alive & no showcard treatment group

Macon_a. *Frequency of other contact with mother SC*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your mother?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask MaCon_A

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ($(LVR_{e1_A} = 1$ | $LVR_{e1_B} = 1)$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // If Mother alive & showcard treatment group

Macon_b. *Frequency of other contact with mother NSC*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your mother? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	or Never?

Use

Ask MaCon_B

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 1 | LVRel_B = 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Mother alive & no showcard treatment group

Mafar. *Distance to where mother lives*

Source

BHPS

Text

About how long would it take you to get to where your mother lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use

Ask MaFar

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 1 | LVRel_B = 1)) // Mother alive

Pasee_a. *Frequency of seeing father SC*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking now about your father. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your father.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask PaSee_A

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 2 | LVRel_B = 2) & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Father alive & showcard treatment group

Pasee_b. *Frequency of seeing father NSC*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking now about your father. Please tell me how often you see your father. Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	or Never?

Use

Ask PaSee_B

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 2 | LVRel_B = 2) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Father alive & no showcard treatment group

Pacon_a. *Frequency of other contact with father SC*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your father?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask PaCon_A

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 2 | LVRel_B = 2) & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Father alive & showcard treatment group

Pacon_b. *Frequency of other contact with father NSC*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your father? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	or Never?

Use

Ask PaCon_B

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 2 | LVRel_B = 2) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Father alive & no showcard treatment group

Pafar. *Distance to where Father lives*

Source

BHPS

Text

About how long would it take you to get to where your father lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use

Ask PaFar

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 2 | LVRel_B = 2) & ParMar <> 1) // Father alive AND mother and father do not live together

Chsee_a. *Frequency of seeing children over 16 SC*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one you have the most contact with. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your son/daughter.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask ChSee_A

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (((LVRel_A = 3 | LVRel_B = 3) & OHCH16 > 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household & showcard treatment group

Chsee_b. Frequency of seeing children over 16 NSC

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one you have the most contact with. Please tell me how often you see your son/daughter. Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	or Never?

Use

Ask ChSee_B

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. Family Networks module

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 3 | LVRel_B = 3) & OHCH16 > 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2 // Has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household & no showcard treatment group

Chcon_a. Frequency of other contact with child(ren) over 16 SC

Source

BHPS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask ChCon_A

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. Family Networks module

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 3 | LVRel_B = 3) & OHCH16 > 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 1 // Has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household & showcard treatment group

Chcon_b. Frequency of other contact with child(ren) over 16 NSC

Source

BHPS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	or Never?

Use

Ask ChCon_B

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. Family Networks module

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 3 | LVRel_B = 3) & OHCH16 > 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2 // Has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household & no showcard treatment group

Chfar. Distance to where child(ren) live(s)

Source

BHPS

Text

About how long would it take you to get to where your son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use

Ask ChFar

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. Family Networks module

Universe

If ((LVRel_A = 3 | LVRel_B = 3) & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

Kidspt. *Send or give money for Child Support*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about your children aged under 16 who are not living with you here, do you send or give money for child support?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask KidSpt

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (O#CH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Ftexv. *Amount of last Child Support payment*

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

About how much did you send or give for child support last time you gave money?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask FTEXV

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (O#CH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support

Soft Check: If (If FTEXV > 2000)

Ftexw. *Frequency of Child Support payment*

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

How often do you give this money?

Options

1	Weekly
2	Fortnightly
3	Monthly
4	Yearly
97	Other

Use

Ask FTEXW

Modules

Module Familynetworks_ip3. *Family Networks module*

Universe

If (O#CH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support

And If (KidSpt = 1 & FTEXV > 0) // If sends or gives money for child support and has given last Child support payment amount

Module *Family Access module*

Use

*Use Familyaccess_ip3

Visfam. *Visits family/relatives*

Source

DfT

Text

Do you visit your family or relatives when you feel like it?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask VISFAM

Modules

Module Familyaccess_ip3. *Family Access module*

Visfamy. *Reasons doesn't visit family/relatives*

Source

DfT

Text

What stops you from visiting your family or relatives when you want to?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS. IF MENTIONS 'TRANSPORT' ASK "WHAT SORT OF TRANSPORT PROBLEM?"

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Too busy/not enough time
2	Financial reasons
3	A health condition, illness or impairment, or disability
4	No public transport available
5	Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
6	Can't access the public transport that is available
7	No access to a car as a driver or passenger
8	Relatives live too far away
9	No family/relatives
10	No one to go with
11	Attitudes of other people
12	Fear of crowds
13	Fear of crime
14	Anxiety/lack of confidence
15	Other reasons

Use

Ask VISFAMY

Modules

Module Familyaccess_ip3. *Family Access module*

Universe

If (VISFAM = 2) // If does not visit family/relatives

Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Use

'use Benefits_ip3

Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

Text

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask IntBenefit

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tftax. *Region indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Tftax = Flag To Indicate Region. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set Tftax To 1. Otherwise Set Tftax To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

Text

First, are you currently receiving [, either just yourself or jointly]{thsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2	Income Support
3	Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4	Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5	Child Benefit
6	Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7	Any other family related benefit or payment
8	[Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount] {Tftax = 1} / [Rent or Rate Rebate] {Tftax = 0}
9	Income from any other state benefit
96	None of these

Use

Ask BType

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benunemp. *Income: Unemployment benefits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

[Can I just check, are](JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1) / [Are] {BType = 1} you currently receiving [i, either just yourself or jointly] {hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Job Seeker's Allowance
2	or National Insurance Credits
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenUnemp

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) // Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed

Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

[Can I just check, are](JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3) / [Are]{BType = 3} you currently receiving [i, either just yourself or jointly] {hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Incapacity Benefit
2	Employment and Support Allowance
3	Severe Disablement Allowance
4	Carer's Allowance
5	Disability Living Allowance
6	Return to Work Credit
7	Attendance Allowance
8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit
9	War Disablement Pension
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance
11	Any other disability related benefit or payment
96	None of these

Use

Ask Bendis

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <> 3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits

Wardistxt. *Flag War Disablement Pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute WarDisTxt = Flag To Indicate War Disablement Pension. If BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS Set WarDisTxt To 1. Otherwise Set WarDisTxt To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

Text

[Can I just check, are] (BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))) / [Are] {BTYPE = 4} you currently receiving [i, either just yourself or jointly] {hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2	A pension from a previous employer
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5	Private pension or annuity
6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8	[War Disablement Pension] (NOT WarDisTxt)
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenPen

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1)))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension

Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

Source

BHPS

Text

You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NISERPS

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (*BType* = 4 | (*BType* <> 4 & ((*Age* > 59 & *Sex* = 2) | (*Age* > 64 & *Sex* = 1)))) // *Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ c male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*
 And If (*BenPen* = 1) // *Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension*

Bencb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you receive Child Benefit?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BenCB

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (*BType* <> 5 & *Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18*) // *Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18*

Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit [*i, either just yourself or jointly*] (*hsize* > 1 & (*livesp* = 1 or *livewith* = 1,3))?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BenCTC

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (*BType* = 5 | *BenCB* = 1) // *Receives Child Benefit*

Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Are you currently receiving [*i, either just yourself or jointly*] (*hsize* > 1 & (*livesp* = 1 or *livewith* = 1,3)) ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance
2	Maternity Allowance
3	Maintenance or Alimony
4	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
5	Any payments from a family member not living with you
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenFam

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (*BType* = 7) // *Receives any other family-related benefits or payments*

Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute PenCredTxt = Flag. If BenPen <> Missing Set PenCredTxt To 1. Otherwise Set PenCredTxt To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute ChTaxCred = Flag. If BenCTC <> Missing Set ChTaxCred To 1. Otherwise Set ChTaxCred To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute RetWCred = Flag. If BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS Set RetWCred To 1. Otherwise Set RetWCred To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text

[Are you currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)} / [And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 & PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0)}

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] {TFTax=1}
3	[Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit?] {PenCredTxt=0}
4	[Child Tax Credit?] {ChTaxCred=0}
5	[Return to Work Credit?] {RetWCred=0}
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenTax

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 6) // *Receives tax credits*

Tfhou. *Flag housing benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute TFHou = Flag For Housing Benefit. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFHou To 1. Otherwise Set TFHou To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tfcou. *Flag council tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute TFCou = Flag For Council Tax Credit. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFCou To 1. Otherwise Set TFCou To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tfren. *Flag rent rebate*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute TFRen = Flag For Rent Rebate. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFRen To 1. Otherwise Set TFRen To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tfrat. *Flag rate rebate*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute TFRat = Flag For Rate Rebate. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFRat To 1. Otherwise Set TFRat To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text

[And can I just check, do you currently receive *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}...1.(BType < 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)) / Are you currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...] {BType = 8} / Do you receive housing benefit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?] {TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE}

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	[Housing Benefit?] (TFHou = 1)
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] (TFCou = 1)
3	[Rent Rebate?] (TFRen = 0)
4	[Rate Rebate?] (TFRat = 0)
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenHou

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 8 | (BType < 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

Privpen. *Flag private pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute PrivPen = Flag For Private Pension. If BenPen = MIS Set PrivPen To 1. Otherwise Set PrivPen To 0.;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute MaintAlim = Flag For Maintenance Or Alimony. If BenFam = MIS Set MaintAlim To 1. Otherwise Set MaintAlim To 0.

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute PayFam = Flag For Payments From Family Members. If BenFam = MIS Set PayFam To 1. Otherwise Set PayFam To 0.;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Text

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving *[, either just yourself or jointly]* {hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	[A private pension or annuity] (PrivPen = 1)
2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4	[Maintenance or Alimony] (MaintAlim = 1)
5	[Payments from a family member not living with you] (PayFam = 1)
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
8	Or any other regular payment
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenSta

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Missource. *Flag Enumeration status same both waves*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute MisSource = List Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1. I: Enumeration Status Same At Both Waves Then MisSource = 0. If Enumerated At Wave 1-T But Not At Wave T Then MisSource = 1.;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Scripting Note

Loop the following question for each MisSource = 1 (For each unearned income source enumerated at wave t-1 but not enumerated at wave t.)

Nfh. Further income sources

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

If NFH = 1, add <ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype38> to list prior to entering amounts loop.

Text

Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype38]. Are you currently receiving [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype38] [1, either just yourself or jointly] {nhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NFH

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Ficode. Income receipt code

Decimals	Width
0	5

Scripting Notes

Compute FICODE as follows

- 1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A Pension from a previous employer
- 3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 A Private Pension/Annuity
- 5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
- 7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
- 8 Severe Disablement Allowance
- 9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
- 10 Disability Living Allowance
- 11 Attendance Allowance
- 12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
- 13 War Disablement Pension
- 14 Incapacity Benefit
- 15 Income Support
- 16 Job Seeker's Allowance
- 17 National Insurance Credits
- 18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
- 19 Child Tax Credit
- 20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
- 21 Maternity Allowance
- 22 Housing Benefit
- 23 Council Tax Benefit
- 24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
- 25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
- 26 Maintenance or Alimony
- 27 Payments from a family member not living here
- 28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 29 Rent from any other property
- 30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
- 31 Rent Rebate
- 32 Rate Rebate
- 33 Employment and Support Allowance
- 34 Return to Work Credit
- 35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
- 36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
- 37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
- 38 Any other regular payment
- 39 Any other state benefit
- 98 DON'T KNOW
- 99 REFUSED

Use

Compute FICODE = Income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1 OR For Each NFH = 1;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Fiseq. Income receipt sequence number

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute FISEQ = Sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Scripting Note

Loop the following questions for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1

Scripting Note

Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

Frval. *Last amount received*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

TextHow much was the last payment of `[FICODE]` you received (to nearest £)?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

Use

Ask FRVAL

ModulesModule Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Frwc.** *Period covered by last amount received***Source**

BHPS

Text

What period did that cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask FRWC

ModulesModule Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**If (`FRVAL > 0`) // Amount received stated**Frjt.** *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient***Source**

BHPS

Text

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options

1	Sole
2	Joint
3	Both (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask FRJTT

ModulesModule Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**If (`NumAdults > 1`) // More than one adult in household**Frjtpn.** *PNO of joint recipient***Source**

BHPS

TextWith whom do you receive `[FICODE]`?**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

Options

0	Non-household member
1	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</code>
2	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</code>
3	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</code>
4	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</code>
5	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</code>
6	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</code>
7	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</code>
8	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</code>
9	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</code>
10	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</code>
11	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</code>
12	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</code>
13	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</code>
14	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</code>
15	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</code>
16	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</code>

Use

Ask FRJTTPN

ModulesModule Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

If (`NumAdults > 1`) // More than one adult in household
 And If (`FRJT = 2,3`) // Received income from source either jointly or both sole and jointly

Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text

And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FRADDL

Modules

Module Benefits_ip3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

Scripting Note

End loop

Module *Household Finances module*

Use

Use Householdfinances_w1

Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask FIYRDIA

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB1

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

Fiyrdb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB2

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

Fiyrdb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 5000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB3

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

Fiyldb5. *Over 10000 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 10000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB5

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

Fiyldb4. *Over 2500 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 2500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB4

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

Fiyldb6. *Over 100 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB6

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

Source

BHPS

Text

How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

Use

Ask FinNow

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

Source

BHPS

Text

Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially a year from now, will you be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

Use

Ask FinFut

Modules

Module HouseholdFinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Module *Savings module*

Use

'use Savings_ip3

Save_a1. *Saves in bank, building society or post office*

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

VERSION A

The next questions are about any money you save from your income. Excluding any money you put away to pay for regular monthly or quarterly bills, do you ever put any money away in a bank, building society or Post Office account?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Save_A1

Modules

Module Savings_ip3. *Savings module*

Universe

If ($Ff_changew2 = 1$) // If measures of change experiment version A

Save_a2. *Saves in other financial instruments*

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

VERSION A

And do you ever put any money away in share purchase schemes, PEPs, Life Insurance, TESSAs or ISAs?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NECESSARY, REMIND RESPONDENT TO EXCLUDE ANY MONEY PUT AWAY TO PAY FOR REGULAR MONTHLY OR QUARTERLY BILLS

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Save_A2

Modules

Module Savings_ip3. *Savings module*

Universe

If ($Ff_changew2 = 1$) // If measures of change experiment version A

Save_b. *Whether saves*

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

VERSION B

Do you save any amount of your income for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes, ISA's and Tessa accounts.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Save_B

Modules

Module Savings_ip3. *Savings module*

Universe

If ($Ff_changew2 = 2$) // If measures of change experiment version B

Save. *Saver indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Save = Compute Save Indicator. If Save_A1 = 1 | Save_A2 = 1 | Save_B = 1 Then Save = 1. Else Save = 2;

Modules

Module Savings_ip3. *Savings module*

Module *Personal Pensions module*

Use

'use Personalpensions_ip3

Ppen. *Whether contributes to personal pension*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

Other than any main employer or occupational pension scheme, are you currently a member of any personal pension scheme or do you currently contribute to any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PPEN

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Ppent. *Stakeholder or other personal pension*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

Options

1	Personal pension
2	Stakeholder pension

Use

Ask PSENT

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

Ppyrs_a. *Date joined personal pension scheme*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

VERSION A

In which year did you join this pension scheme?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask PPYRS_A

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Ff_changew2 = 1) // Measures of change experiment Version A

Soft Check: If (If PPYRS_A < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme

Ppyrs_b1. *Years member of personal pension*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

VERSION B

How long have you been a member of this pension scheme?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

Options

1	Duration provided
2	Date provided

Use

Ask PPYRS_B1

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

Ppyrs_b2y. *Years being a Priv Pens member*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from WAS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

ENTER YEARS BEEN ON PENSION SCHEME

Use

Ask PPYRS_B2Y

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

And If (PPYRS_B1 = 1) // Duration provided

Soft Check: If (If PPYRS_B2Y < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme

Ppyrs_b2m. *Months being a Priv Pens member*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from WAS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

ENTER MONTHS BEEN ON PENSION SCHEME

Use

Ask PPYRS_B2M

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

And If (PPYRS_B1 = 1) // Duration provided

Ppyrs_b3m. *Month became a Priv Pens member*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from WAS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

ENTER MONTH JOINED PENSION SCHEME

Use

Ask PPYRS_B3M

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

And If (PPYRS_B1 = 2) // Date provided

Ppyrs_b3y. *Year became a Priv Pens member*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

Adapted from WAS

Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

ENTER YEAR JOINED PENSION SCHEME

Use

Ask PPYRS_B3Y

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

And If (PPYRS_B1 = 2) // Date provided

Soft Check: If (If PPYRS_B3Y < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme

Pendateh. *Pension date recall*

Source

New

Text

How did you come up with that date?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S DATE ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDED ON A DIFFERENT DATE AS A RESULT OF ANSWERING THIS QUESTION

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Guessed
2	Knew the exact date
3	Related it to their age
4	Related it to the date of another event
5	Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened
6	Doesn't know how they came up with the date

Use

Ask PenDateH

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (*PPEN* = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (*PPYRS_A* <> *DK/REF* | *PPYRS_B1* <> *DK/REF*) // If provided information about when pension started

Ppreg. *Contributes regularly to pension*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Never
2	Regularly
3	Irregularly
4	or have you stopped contributing to your scheme?

Use

Ask PPREG

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (*PPEN* = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

Ppram. *Pension amount contributed*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

How much do you usually contribute?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £

Use

Ask PPRAM

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (*PPEN* = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (*PPREG* = 2) // contributes regularly to personal pension

Pprampc. *Pension period covered*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

What period does this cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PPRAMPc

Modules

Module Personalpensions_ip3. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (*PPEN* = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (*PPREG* = 2) // contributes regularly to personal pension

And If (*PPRAM* > 0) // amount contributed to pension was given

Soft Check: If (If (*PPRAM*PPRAMPC*) > 4000 Per Year) // Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension**

Module *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Use

'use Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3

Daintro. *Assets and debt intro*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Text

I'd like to ask you about any savings and investments you may have. They can be in your name only, held in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or with someone else.

Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use

Ask DAIntro

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Nvest_a. *Savings/investments, SC*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Showcards should be set out as follows:

SHOWCARD A (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)

- 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
- 2 National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
- 3 TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs
- 4 National Savings Certificates
- 5 Premium Bonds
- 6 Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
- 7 Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs
- 8 Shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
- 9 National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)
- 10 Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities)

SHOWCARD B (if ff_hhdaw3 = 2 or 4)

- 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
- 2 National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
- 3 TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs
- 5 Premium Bonds
- 7 Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs

Text

Please look at this card and tell me which types of savings accounts or investments you have, if any.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
2	National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
3	TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs
4	National Savings Certificates (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
5	Premium Bonds
6	Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs) (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
7	Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs
8	Shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs) (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
9	National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit) (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
10	Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities) (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
96	None (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask NVEST_A

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ef_showcardw3 = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Nvest_b. *Savings/investments, NSC*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Do you have...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
2	National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
3	TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs
4	National Savings Certificates (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
5	Premium Bonds
6	Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs) (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
7	Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs
8	Shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs) (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
9	National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit) (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
10	Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities) (if ff_hhdaw3 = 1 or 3)
96	None (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask NVEST_B

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Nvest. *Savings/investments*

Use

Compute NVEST = NVEST = NVEST_A | NVEST_B;

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Svack. *Savings total amount*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

You told me you have the following savings accounts: [NVEST categories 1,2,3]. About how much in total is the current balance in these accounts?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask SVACK

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2,3)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account, National Savings Account, TESSA only ISA or cash ISA

Svackb1. *Savings 1,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 1,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SVACKB1

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2,3)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account, National Savings Account, TESSA only ISA or cash ISA

And If (SVACK = DK & SVACK <> REF) // Amount held in savings accounts not known and has not refused to give amount

Svackb2. *Savings 5,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SVACKB2

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2,3)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account, National Savings Account, TESSA only ISA or cash ISA

And If (SVACK = DK & SVACK <> REF) // Amount held in savings accounts not known and has not refused to give amount

And If (SVACKB1 = 1) // Amount held in savings accounts is more than 1,000

Svackb3. *Savings 10,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 10,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SVACKB3

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((FF_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2,3)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account, National Savings Account, TESSA only ISA or cash ISA

And If (SVACK = DK & SVACK <> REF) // Amount held in savings accounts not known and has not refused to give amount

And If (SVACKB1 = 1) // Amount held in savings accounts is more than 1,000

And If (SVACKB2 = 1) // Amount held in savings accounts is more than 5,000

Svackb5. *Savings 20,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 20,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SVACKB5

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((FF_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2,3)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account, National Savings Account, TESSA only ISA or cash ISA

And If (SVACK = DK & SVACK <> REF) // Amount held in savings accounts not known and has not refused to give amount

And If (SVACKB1 = 1) // Amount held in savings accounts is more than 1,000

And If (SVACKB2 = 1) // Amount held in savings accounts is more than 5,000

And If (SVACKB3 = 1) // Amount held in savings accounts is more than 10,000

Svackb4. *Savings 500 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SVACKB4

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((FF_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2,3)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account, National Savings Account, TESSA only ISA or cash ISA

And If (SVACK = DK & SVACK <> REF) // Amount held in savings accounts not known and has not refused to give amount

And If (SVACKB1 = 2 | DK) // Amount held in savings accounts is not more than 1,000 or respondent does not know amount

Svacsj. *Savings sole or joint*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are these savings in your sole name only, held in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or with someone else, or do you have both sole and jointly held accounts?

Options

1	Sole only
2	Joint only
3	Both sole and joint

Use

Ask SVAC SJ

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((FF_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2) & (SVACK <> REF)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account or National Savings Account and has not refused to give amount held in savings

Svacpn. *PNO of joint saver*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me the person who is the joint holder of these savings with you?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0. CODE UP TO 3

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask SVACPN

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2) & (SVACK <> REF)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account or National Savings Account and has not refused to give amount held in savings
 And If (SVACSJ = 2|3) // Holds joint only or both sole and joint accounts

Svacsk. *Savings amount in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much of the amount you have in savings is held in your sole name?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask SVACSK

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2) & (SVACK <> REF)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account or National Savings Account and has not refused to give amount held in savings
 And If (SVACSJ = 3) // Holds both sole and joint accounts

Svacsp. *Savings proportion of total*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me approximately what your personal share of the total amount you have in savings is?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERCENTAGE

Use

Ask SVACSP

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1|2) & NVEST IN (1,2) & (SVACK <> REF)) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 or 2 and holds a savings or deposit account or National Savings Account and has not refused to give amount held in savings
 And If (SVACSJ = 3) // Holds both sole and joint accounts
 And If (SVACSK = DK) // Amount held solely not known

Nvestk. *Investments total amount*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

You told me you have the following investments: [categories from NVEST 4,5,6,7,8,9,10]. [NOT including the savings you have just told me about, about] (if NVEST = 1,2,3) / [About] how much is the total value of these investments?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask NVESTK

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1 & NVEST IN (4,5,6,7,8,9,10) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 2 & NVEST IN (5,7)) & SVACK <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds Premium Bonds, unit trusts/investment trusts, stocks and shares ISA/PEP, shares, national savings bonds or other investments OR assets and debt experimental group 2 and holds Premium Bonds or stocks and shares ISA/PEPs AND has not refused to provide amount held in savings

Nvestc1. *Investments 5,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC1

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1 & NVEST IN (4,5,6,7,8,9,10) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 2 & NVEST IN (5,7)) & SVACK <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds Premium Bonds, unit trusts/investment trusts, stocks and shares ISA/PEP, shares, national savings bonds or other investments OR assets and debt experimental group 2 and holds Premium Bonds or stocks and shares ISA/PEPs AND has not refused to provide amount held in savings And If (NVESTK = DK) // Amount held in investments not known

Nvestc2. *Investments 15,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 15,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC2

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1 & NVEST IN (4,5,6,7,8,9,10) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 2 & NVEST IN (5,7)) & SVACK <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds Premium Bonds, unit trusts/investment trusts, stocks and shares ISA/PEP, shares, national savings bonds or other investments OR assets and debt experimental group 2 and holds Premium Bonds or stocks and shares ISA/PEPs AND has not refused to provide amount held in savings And If (NVESTK = DK) // Amount held in investments not known And If (NVESTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 5,000 in investments

Nvestc3. *Investments 50,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 50,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC3

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1 & NVEST IN (4,5,6,7,8,9,10) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 2 & NVEST IN (5,7)) & SVACK <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds Premium Bonds, unit trusts/investment trusts, stocks and shares ISA/PEP, shares, national savings bonds or other investments OR assets and debt experimental group 2 and holds Premium Bonds or stocks and shares ISA/PEPs AND has not refused to provide amount held in savings And If (NVESTK = DK) // Amount held in investments not known And If (NVESTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 5,000 in investments And If (NVESTC2 = 1) // Holds more than 15,000 in investments

Nvestc5. *Investments 100,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 100,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC5

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1 & NVEST IN (4,5,6,7,8,9,10) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 2 & NVEST IN (5,7)) & SVACK <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds Premium Bonds, unit trusts/investment trusts, stocks and shares ISA/PEP, shares, national savings bonds or other investments OR assets and debt experimental group 2 and holds Premium Bonds or stocks and shares ISA/PEPs AND has not refused to provide amount held in savings And If (NVESTK = DK) // Amount held in investments not known And If (NVESTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 5,000 in investments And If (NVESTC2 = 1) // Holds more than 15,000 in investments And If (NVESTC3 = 1) // Holds more than 50,000 in investments

Nvestc4. *Investments 1,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 1,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTC4

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((Ff_hhdaw3 = 1 & NVEST IN (4,5,6,7,8,9,10) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 2 & NVEST IN (5,7)) & SVACK <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds Premium Bonds, unit trusts/investment trusts, stocks and shares ISA/PEP, shares, national savings bonds or other investments OR assets and debt experimental group 2 and holds Premium Bonds or stocks and shares ISA/PEPs AND has not refused to provide amount held in savings
 And If (NVESTK = DK) // Amount held in investments not known
 And If (NVESTC1 = 2 | DK) // Holds less than 5,000 in investments or amount not known

Nvestsj. *Investments sole or joint*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are these investments in your sole name only, held in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or someone else or do you have both sole and jointly held investments?

Options

1	Sole only
2	Joint only
3	Both sole and joint

Use

Ask NVESTSJ

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ff_hhdaw3 = 1 & NVEST IN (4,6,8,9,10) & NVestK <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds National Savings Certificates Unit Trusts, Investment Trusts, Shares, National Savings Bonds or other investments and has not refused to provide amount held in investments

Nvstpn. *PNO of joint investor*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me the person who is the joint holder of these investments with you?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0. CODE UP TO 3

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask NVSTPN

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ff_hhdaw3 = 1 & NVEST IN (4,6,8,9,10) & NVestK <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds National Savings Certificates Unit Trusts, Investment Trusts, Shares, National Savings Bonds or other investments and has not refused to provide amount held in investments
 And If (NVESTSJ = 2 | 3) // Holds investments jointly or a mixture of sole and joint

Nvestsk. *Investments amount in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much of the amount you have in investments is held solely in your name?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND
IF DON'T KNOW/CANT SAY, THEN ASK FOR ESTIMATE

Use

Ask NVESTSK

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ff_hhdaw3 = 1 & NVEST IN (4,6,8,9,10) & NVestK <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds National Savings Certificates Unit Trusts, Investment Trusts, Shares, National Savings Bonds or other investments and has not refused to provide amount held in investments
 And If (NVESTSJ = 3) // Holds investments both jointly and sole

Nvestsp. *Investments proportion of total*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me approximately what your personal share of the total amount invested is?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERCENTAGE

Use

Ask NVESTSP

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 1$ & $NVEST$ IN (4,6,8,9,10) & $NvestK <> REF$) // Assets and debt experimental group 1 and holds National Savings Certificates Unit Trusts, Investment Trusts, Shares, National Savings Bonds or other investments and has not refused to provide amount held in investments
 And If ($NVESTSJ = 3$) // Holds investments both jointly and sole
 And If ($NVESTSK = DK$ & $NVESTSK <> REF$) // Amount in investments held solely not known and not refused

Investcode. *Investment code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

compute INVESTCODE as follows:

- 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
- 2 National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
- 3 TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs
- 4 National Savings Certificates
- 5 Premium Bonds
- 6 Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
- 7 Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs
- 8 Shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
- 9 National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)
- 10 Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities)

Use

Compute INVESTCODE = Investment Code FOR EACH NVEST;

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 3|4$) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

Scripting Note

Loop the following questions FOR EACH INVESTCODE (for each type of savings or investment account mentioned). START LOOP

Nvestamt. *Amount held in account*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

How much in total is the current balance in your $[[INVESTCODE]]$?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, ENTER SUM OF ALL ACCOUNTS

Use

Ask NVESTAMT

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 3|4$) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

Nvestb1. *Amount: branching q*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) $[\pounds 1,000]$ Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) $[\pounds 2,500]$ Code 3 TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs $[\pounds 1,000]$ Code 4 National Savings Certificates $[\pounds 1,000]$ Code 5 Premium Bonds $[\pounds 200]$ Code 6 Unit Trusts/Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs) $[\pounds 1,000]$ Code 7 Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs $[\pounds 1,000]$ Code 8 Shares (UK or foreign), excluding ISAs and PEPs $[\pounds 1,000]$ Code 9 National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit) $[\pounds 1,000]$ Code 10 Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities) $[\pounds 1,000]$

Text

Would that amount to \pounds $[[AMOUNT]]$ or more?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO $[[INVESTCODE]]$

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB1

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 3|4$) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4And If ($NVESTAMT = DK$ & $NVESTAMT <> REF$) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused

Nvestb2. Amount: branching q

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) [£ 5,000]
 Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) [£ 10,000]
 Code 3 TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs [£ 5,000]
 Code 4 National Savings Certificates [£ 5,000]
 Code 5 Premium Bonds [£ 500]
 Code 6 Unit Trusts/Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs) [£ 5,000]
 Code 7 Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs [£ 5,000]
 Code 8 Shares (UK or foreign), excluding ISAs and PEPs [£ 5,000]
 Code 9 National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit) [£ 5,000]
 Code 10 Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities) [£ 5,000]

Text

Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTCODE]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB2

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ff_hhdaw3 = 3 | 4) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

And If (NVESTAMT = DK & NVESTAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused

And If (NVESTB1 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

Nvestb3. Amount: branching q

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) [£ 25,000]
 Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Account) [£ 50,000]
 Code 3 TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs [£ 25,000]
 Code 4 National Savings Certificates [£ 25,000]
 Code 5 Premium Bonds [£ 5,000]
 Code 6 Unit Trusts/Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs) [£ 25,000]
 Code 7 Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs [£ 25,000]
 Code 8 Shares (UK or foreign), excluding ISAs and PEPs [£ 25,000]
 Code 9 National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit) [£ 25,000]
 Code 10 Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities) [£ 25,000]

Text

Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTCODE]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB3

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ff_hhdaw3 = 3 | 4) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

And If (NVESTAMT = DK & NVESTAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused

And If (NVESTB1 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

And If (NVESTB2 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

Nvestb5. Amount: branching q

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) [£ 100,000]
 Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) [£ 250,000]
 Code 3 TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs [£ 100,000]
 Code 4 National Savings Certificates [£ 100,000]
 Code 5 Premium Bonds [£ 10,000]
 Code 6 Unit Trusts/Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs) [£ 100,000]
 Code 7 Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs [£ 100,000]
 Code 8 Shares (UK or foreign), excluding ISAs and PEPs [£ 100,000]
 Code 9 National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit) [£ 100,000]
 Code 10 Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities) [£ 100,000]

Text

Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTCODE]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB5

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ff_hhdaw3 = 3 | 4) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

And If (NVESTAMT = DK & NVESTAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused

And If (NVESTB1 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

And If (NVESTB2 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

And If (NVESTB3 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

Nvestb4. Amount: branching q

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) [£ 500]

Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formally National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) [£ 500]

Code 3 TESSA only ISAs or Cash ISAs [£ 500]

Code 4 National Savings Certificates [£ 500]

Code 5 Premium Bonds [£ 100]

Code 6 Unit Trusts/Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs) [£ 500]

Code 7 Stocks and shares ISAs or PEPs [£ 500]

Code 8 Shares (UK or foreign), excluding ISAs and PEPs [£ 500]

Code 9 National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit) [£ 500]

Code 10 Other investments (Gilts, government or company securities) [£ 500]

Text

Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTCODE]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NVESTB4

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 3/4$) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

And If ($NVESTAMT = DK \& NVESTAMT <> REF$) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused

And If ($NVESTB1 = 2$) // Holds less than x in account type

Nvestlsj. Account(s) in sole name or joint

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And is/are the [INVESTCODE](s) held in your sole name only, held in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or someone else, or do you have both sole and jointly held investments?

Options

1	Sole only
2	Joint only
3	Both sole and joint

Use

Ask NVESTLSJ

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 3/4$) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

And If ($((Ff_hhdaw3 = 3 \& NVEST IN (1,2,4,6,8,9,10)) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 \& NVEST IN (1,2))) \& NVESTAMT <> REF$) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 and has savings or deposit account, national savings and investment account, National Savings Certificates, Unit trusts/Investment Trusts, Shares (excluding ISAs/PEPs), National Savings Bonds and other investments OR Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has savings or deposit account or national savings and investment account AND has not refused to report amount of investment

Nvestlpn. PNO of joint account holder

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me the person(s) who is/are the joint holder of the [INVESTCODE] with you?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0. CODE UP TO 3

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask NVESTLPN

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($Ff_hhdaw3 = 3/4$) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

And If ($((Ff_hhdaw3 = 3 \& NVEST IN (1,2,4,6,8,9,10)) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 \& NVEST IN (1,2))) \& NVESTAMT <> REF$) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 and has savings or deposit account, national savings and investment account, National Savings Certificates, Unit trusts/Investment Trusts, Shares (excluding ISAs/PEPs), National Savings Bonds and other investments OR Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has savings or deposit account or national savings and investment account AND has not refused to report amount of investment

And If ($NVESTLSJ = 2/3$) // Holds investments jointly or both sole and jointly

Nvestlsk. *Investments amount in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much of the amount you have in investments is held solely in your name?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

IF DON'T KNOW/CANT SAY, THEN ASK FOR ESTIMATE

Use

Ask NVESTLSK

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ff_hhdaw3 = 3|4) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

And If (((Ff_hhdaw3 = 3 & NVEST IN (1,2,4,6,8,9,10) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & NVEST IN (1,2)) & NVESTAMT <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 and has savings or deposit account, national savings and investment account, National Savings Certificates, Unit trusts/Investment Trusts, Shares (excluding ISAs/PEPs), National Savings Bonds and other investments OR Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has savings or deposit account or national savings and investment account AND has not refused to report amount of investment

And If (NVESTLSJ = 3) // Holds investments both sole and jointly

Nvestlsp. *Investments proportion*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me approximately what your personal share of the total amount invested is?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERCENTAGE

Use

Ask NVESTLSP

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (Ff_hhdaw3 = 3|4) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 or 4

And If (((Ff_hhdaw3 = 3 & NVEST IN (1,2,4,6,8,9,10) | (Ff_hhdaw3 = 4 & NVEST IN (1,2)) & NVESTAMT <> REF) // Assets and debt experimental group 3 and has savings or deposit account, national savings and investment account, National Savings Certificates, Unit trusts/Investment Trusts, Shares (excluding ISAs/PEPs), National Savings Bonds and other investments OR Assets and debt experimental group 4 and has savings or deposit account or national savings and investment account AND has not refused to report amount of investment

And If (NVESTLSJ = 3) // Holds investments both sole and jointly

And If (NVESTLSK = DK & NVESTLSK <> REF) // Amount in investments held solely not known and not refused

Scripting Note

END LOOP

Ccsole. *Has store cards/credit cards in sole name*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any store cards or credit cards such as Visa, or Mastercard in your sole name? Please do not include direct debit cards such as Switch or Delta or store loyalty cards such as Tesco Clubcard or Nectar.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CCSOLE

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Nccsole. *Number of store cards/credit cards in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

How many store and credit cards do you have in your sole name?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask NCCSOLE

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (CCSOLE = 1) // Holds credit cards in sole name

Credsole. *Max borrowing limit on cards in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

What is the maximum borrowing limit on [all the cards] {if NCCSOLE > 1} / [the card] {if NCCSOLE = 1} just in your name?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask CREDSOLE

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (CCSOLE = 1) // Holds credit cards in sole name

Ccbillsole_a. *Repayment behaviour, cards in sole name, SC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Please look at this card and tell me which statement best describes how you pay the [bill for this card] {if NCCSOLE = 1} / [bills for these cards {if NCCSOLE > 1} each month. You can just tell me the number that applies.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Usually have nothing to pay
2	Always/usually pay the full amount owing
3	Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing
4	Usually pay the minimum on some cards and pay more on others
5	Always/usually pay the minimum amount only
6	Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount
7	Some other arrangement

Use

Ask CCBILLSOLE_A

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (NCCSOLE <> DK|REF & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Number of credit cards is not don't know or refused and showcard treatment group

Ccbillsole_b. *Repayment behaviour, cards in sole name, NSC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Which of the following statements best describes how you pay the [bill for this card] {if NCCSOLE = 1} / [bills for these cards {if NCCSOLE > 1} each month. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Usually have nothing to pay
2	Always/usually pay the full amount owing
3	Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing
4	Usually pay the minimum on some cards and pay more on others
5	Always/usually pay the minimum amount only
6	Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount
7	Some other arrangement

Use

Ask CCBILLSOLE_B

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (NCCSOLE <> DK, REF & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Number of credit cards is not don't know or refused and no showcard treatment group

Ccbillsole. *Repayment behaviour, cards in sole name*

Use

Compute CCBILLSOLE = CCBILLSOLE = CCBILLSOLE_A | CCBILLSOLE_B;

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Ccamtsole. *Balance outstanding, cards in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

HILDA

Text

After you made your most recent payments, how much in total was still owed [on all of the cards] {if NCCSOLE > 1} / [on the card] {if NCCSOLE = 1} that you hold in your name solely?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask CCAMTSOLE

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (CCBILLSOLE > 2) // Pay less than the full amount owing every month on sole cards

Ccjt. *Has store cards/credit cards in joint names*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any store cards or credit cards such as Visa, or Mastercard, which you hold jointly with someone else? Please do not include direct debit cards such as Switch or Delta or store loyalty cards such as Tesco Clubcard or Nectar.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CCJT

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Nccjt. *Number of store/credit cards in joint names*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

How many store and credit cards do you have jointly with someone else?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask NCCJT

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else

Ccjtp. *PNO of joint credit card holder*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Who is the person (who are the people) you hold these joint credit cards with?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0.

CODE UP TO 3.

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask CCJTP

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else

Credjt. *Max borrowing limit on cards in joint names*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

HILDA adapted

Text

What is the maximum borrowing limit on [all the cards] {if NCCJT > 1} / [the card] {if NCCJT = 1} you hold jointly?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask CREDJT

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else

Ccbilljt_a. *Repayment behaviour, cards in joint names, SC*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Please look at this card and tell me which statement best describes how the [bill for this card is] {if NCCJT = 1} / [the bills for these cards are] {if NCCJT > 1} paid each month. You can just tell me the number that applies.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Usually have nothing to pay
2	Always/usually pay the full amount owing
3	Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing
4	Usually pay the minimum on some cards and pay more on others
5	Always/usually pay the minimum amount only
6	Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount
7	Some other arrangement

Use

Ask CCBILLJT_A

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (NCCJT <> DK|REF & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused and showcard treatment group

Ccbilljt_b. Repayment behaviour, cards in joint names, NSC

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Which of the following statements best describes how the [bill for this card is] {if NCCJT = 1} / [the bills for these cards are] {if NCCJT > 1} paid each month. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Usually have nothing to pay
2	Always/usually pay the full amount owing
3	Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing
4	Usually pay the minimum on some cards and pay more on others
5	Always/usually pay the minimum amount only
6	Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount
7	Some other arrangement

Use

Ask CCBILLJT_B

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($NCCJT <> DK|REF$ & $Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused and no showcard treatment group

Ccbilljt. Repayment behaviour, cards in joint names

Use

Compute CCBILLJT = CCBILLJT = CCBILLJT_A | CCBILLJT_B;

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Ccamtjt. Outstanding balance, cards in joint names

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

HILDA

Text

After the most recent payments were made, how much in total was still owed [on all of the cards] {if NCCJT > 1} you hold jointly?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask CCAMTJT

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($CCBILLJT > 2$) // Pay less than the full amount owing every month on joint cards

Debt_a. Owes money, SC

Source

BHPA adapted

Scripting Notes

Code 3 is intentionally skipped here. It should not appear on the showcard or on screen.

Text

I would now like to ask you about any other financial commitments you may have apart from mortgages. For which, if any, of the items listed on this card do you currently owe any money? Please do not include credit card and other bills being fully paid off in the current month.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Hire purchase agreement(s)
2	Personal loan(s) (from bank, building society or other financial institution)
4	Catalogue or mail order purchase agreement(s)
5	DWP Social Fund loan
6	Any other loan(s) from a private individual
7	Overdraft(s)
8	Student loan
9	Other debt not listed here
96	None of these (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask DEBT_A

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // Showcard treatment group

Debt_b. *Owes money, NSC*

Source

BHPA adapted

Scripting Notes

Code 3 is intentionally skipped here. It should not appear on the showcard or on screen.

Text

I would now like to ask you about any other financial commitments you may have apart from mortgages. Not including credit card or other bills being fully paid off in the current month, do you owe any money for any...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Hire purchase agreement(s)
2	Personal loan(s) (from bank, building society or other financial institution)
4	Catalogue or mail order purchase agreement(s)
5	DWP Social Fund loan
6	Any other loan(s) from a private individual
7	Overdraft(s)
8	Student loan
9	Other debt not listed here
96	None of these (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask DEBT_B

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) //No showcard treatment group

Debt. *Owes money*

Use

Compute DEBT = Compute DEBT = DEBT_A | DEBT_B;

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Debty. *Total amount owed*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much in **total** is owed on [this commitment] {if one mention at DEBT} / [these commitments] {if more than one mention at DEBT}?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask DEBTY

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((*DEBT* <> 96) | (*DEBT* <> DK) | (*DEBT* <> REF)) //Holds any sort of debt

Debtc1. *Owe 500 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DEBTC1

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((*DEBT* <> 96) | (*DEBT* <> DK) | (*DEBT* <> REF)) //Holds any sort of debt
And If (*DEBTY* = DK & *DEBTY* <> REF) //Amount of debt not known and not refused

Debtc2. *Owe 1,500 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 1,500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DEBTC2

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((*DEBT* <> 96) | (*DEBT* <> DK) | (*DEBT* <> REF)) //Holds any sort of debt
And If (*DEBTY* = DK & *DEBTY* <> REF) //Amount of debt not known and not refused
And If (*DEBTC1* = 1) //Holds more than 500 of debt

DebtC3. *Owe 5,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DEBTC3

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt
 And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused
 And If (DEBTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 500 of debt
 And If (DEBTC2 = 1) // Holds more than 1,500 of debt

DebtC5. *Owe 10,000 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 10,000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DEBTC5

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt
 And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused
 And If (DEBTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 500 of debt
 And If (DEBTC2 = 1) // Holds more than 1,500 of debt
 And If (DEBTC3 = 1) // Holds more than 5,000 of debt

DebtC4. *Owe 100 or more*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DEBTC4

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt
 And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused
 And If (DEBTC1 = 2) // Holds less than 500 of debt

Debtsj. *Owe money in sole name or joint*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are these financial commitments in your sole name only, in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or someone else or do you have both sole and joint commitments?

Options

1	Sole only
2	Joint only
3	Both sole and joint

Use

Ask DEBTSJ

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF) // Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt

Debtpn. *PNO of joint debt holder*

Source

BHPS

Text

Who is the person you have these joint financial commitments with?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0. CODE UP TO 3

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask DEBTPN

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF) // Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt

And If (DEBTSJ = 2 | 3) // Holds debt jointly or a mixture of sole and joint

Debtsk. *Owe amount in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much of the **total** amount outstanding is your sole commitment?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW OR CAN'T SAY, ASK FOR ESTIMATE.

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask DEBTSK

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF) // Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt

And If (DEBTSJ = 3) // Holds a mixture of sole and joint debt

Debtsp. *Owe proportion of total*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me approximately what your personal share of the total amount outstanding is?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERCENTAGE

Use

Ask DEBTSP

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF) // Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt

And If (DEBTSJ = 3) // Holds a mixture of sole and joint debt

And If (DEBTSK = DK & DEBTSK <> REF) // Amount of debt held solely not known and not refused

Huruns_a. *Who organises finances, SC*

Source

BHPS

Text

People organise their finances in different ways. Which of the methods on this card comes closest to the way you organise yours? It doesn't have to fit exactly - just choose the nearest one. You can just tell me the number that applies.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I look after the household money except my partner's spending money
2	My partner looks after all the household's money except my personal spending money
3	I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money
4	My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money
5	We share and manage our household finances jointly
6	We pool some of the money and keep the rest separate
7	We keep our finances completely separate
8	I have some other arrangement

Use

Ask HURUNS_A

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Lives with a spouse or partner and showcard treatment group

Huruns_b. *Who organises finances, NSC*

Source

BHPS

Text

People organise their finances in different ways. Which of the following methods comes closest to the way you organise yours? It doesn't have to fit exactly - just choose the nearest one.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY. RE-READ THE RESPONSE OPTIONS AS WRITTEN AS NEEDED.

Options

1	I look after the household money except my partner's spending money
2	My partner looks after all the household's money except my personal spending money
3	I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money
4	My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money
5	We share and manage our household finances jointly
6	We pool some of the money and keep the rest separate
7	We keep our finances completely separate
8	I have some other arrangement

Use

Ask HURUNS_B

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) & Ff_showcardv3 = 2) //Lives with a spouse or partner and no showcard treatment group

Huboss. *Household financial decisions*

Source

BHPS

Text

In your household who has the final say in big financial decisions?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT PROMPT

Options

1	Respondent
2	Partner/spouse
3	Both have equal say
4	Some other arrangement

Use

Ask HUBOSS

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_ip3. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) //Lives with a spouse or partner

Module *Political affiliation and values module*

Use

Use Politics_ip3

Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

Source

BHPS

Text

Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask VOTE1

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. *Political affiliation and values module*

Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask VOTE2

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. *Political affiliation and values module*

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) //Not a supporter of a particular political party

Vote3_a. Party would vote for tomorrow, SC

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2	Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3	Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4	Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5	Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8	SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9	Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10	Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11	Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Cant vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Use

Ask VOTE3_A

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. *Political affiliation and values module*

Universe

If (VOTE2 = 2 & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Not closer to one political party and showcard treatment group

Vote3_b. Party would vote for tomorrow, NSC

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support? Would it be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2	Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3	Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4	Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5	Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8	SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9	Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10	Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11	Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Cant vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Use

Ask VOTE3_B

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. *Political affiliation and values module*

Universe

If (VOTE2 = 2 & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Not closer to one political party and no showcard treatment group

Vote3o. Party would vote for tomorrow: other

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use

Ask VOTE3O

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. *Political affiliation and values module*

Universe

If (VOTE3_A = 97 | VOTE3_B = 97) // Would vote for other party

Vote4_a. Which political party closest to, SC

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text

Which one?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2	Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3	Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4	Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5	Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8	SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9	Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10	Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11	Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
96	SPONTANEOUS Cant vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Use

Ask VOTE4_A

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. Political affiliation and values module

Universe

If ((VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others and showcard treatment group

Vote4_b. Which political party closest to, NSC

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text

Which one?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2	Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3	Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4	Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5	Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8	SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9	Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10	Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11	Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
96	SPONTANEOUS Cant vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Use

Ask VOTE4_B

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. Political affiliation and values module

Universe

If ((VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) & Ff_showcardw3 = 2) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others and no showcard treatment group

Vote4o. Political party closest to: other

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use

Ask VOTE4O

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. Political affiliation and values module

Universe

If (VOTE4_A = 97 | VOTE4_B = 97) // Supports other party

Vote5. *Strength of support for stated party*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE 3 / VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

Options

1	Very strong
2	Fairly strong
3	Not very strong

Use

Ask VOTE5

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. *Political affiliation and values module*

Universe

If (VOTE3_A <> DK,REF | VOTE3_B <> DK,REF | VOTE4_A <> DK,REF | VOTE4_B <> DK,REF) // Supported party not dont know/refused or preferred party not dont know/refused

Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

Source

BHPS

Text

How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very
2	Fairly
3	Not very
4	Or not at all interested?

Use

Ask VOTE6

Modules

Module Politics_ip3. *Political affiliation and values module*

Module *Political networks module*

Use

Use Politicalnetworks_ip3

Mdafrq. *Media use frequency*

Source

New

Text

How often do you either listen to the radio or watch TV? Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask MdaFrq

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (Ff_changew2 = 1 | (Ff_changew2 = 2 & DVAge < 18)) // Measures of change experimental version A or measures of change experimental version B and not of legal voting age

Vtefrq. *Voting frequency*

Source

New

Text

Since you have been eligible to vote in general elections, how often have you voted? Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask VteFrq

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (Ff_changew2 = 2 & DVAge >= 18) // Measures of change experimental version B and of legal voting age

Poldisc_a. *Political networks intro A*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

From time to time people discuss political matters or current affairs with other people. Using the categories on the showcard, how often do you talk about politics or current affairs with the following people...

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask POLDISC_A

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // *showcard treatment group*

Poldisc1_a. *Talk about politics with spouse/partner, SC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Your (husband/wife/partner)?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC1_A

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // *showcard treatment group*

And If (*HHGrid.LiveSp = 1 | HHGrid.LiveWith = 1*) // *Living with spouse or partner in household*

Poldisc2_a. *Talk about politics with family members, SC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Family members?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC2_A

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // *showcard treatment group*

Poldisc3_a. *Talk about politics with friends, SC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Friends?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC3_A

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 1*) // *showcard treatment group*

Poldisc4_a. *Talk about politics with fellow workers, SC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Fellow workers?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC4_A

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

And If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS* = 1 | *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF* = 1) // In paid employment

Poldisc5_a. *Talk about politics with neighbours, SC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Neighbours?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC5_A

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Poldisc6_a. *Talk about politics with anyone else, SC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Anyone else, for example, casual acquaintances or strangers?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC6_A

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Poldisc_b. *Political networks intro B*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

From time to time people discuss political matters or current affairs with other people. I'm going to read a list of various people and, for each, tell me whether you discuss politics or current affairs every day, several times a week, at least once a week, a couple of times a month, less than a couple of times a month or never. How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask POLDISC_B

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Poldisc1_b. *Talk about politics with spouse/partner, NSC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Your (husband/wife/partner)?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC1_B

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // no showcard treatment group

And If (*HHGrid.LiveSp = 1 | HHGrid.LiveWith = 1*) // Living with spouse or partner in household

Poldisc2_b. *Talk about politics with family members, NSC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Family members?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC2_B

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // no showcard treatment group

Poldisc3_b. *Talk about politics with friends, NSC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Friends?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC3_B

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // no showcard treatment group

Poldisc4_b. *Talk about politics with fellow workers, NSC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Fellow workers?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC4_B

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3 = 2*) // no showcard treatment group

And If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1*) // In paid employment

Poldisc5_b. *Talk about politics with neighbours, NSC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Neighbours?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC5_B

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // no showcard treatment group

Poldisc6_b. *Talk about politics with anyone else, NSC*

Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Anyone else, for example casual acquaintances or strangers?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

Use

Ask POLDISC6_B

Modules

Module Politicalnetworks_ip3. *Political networks module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 2$) // no showcard treatment group

Module *Political engagement module*

Use

Use Politicalengagement_ip3

Perpolinf_a. *Perceived political influence, SC*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Very unlikely

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Very likely

Text

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that your vote will make a difference in terms of which party wins the election in this constituency at the next general election?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION

IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask PerPolInf_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If ($Ff_showcardw3 = 1$) // showcard treatment group

Colbens1_a. *Collective benefits: Conservative, SC*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly like

Text

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like, how do you feel about the Conservative Party?

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask ColBens1_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Colbens2_a. *Collective benefits: Labour, SC*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly like

Text

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Labour Party?

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask ColBens2_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Colbens3_a. *Collective benefits: Liberal Democrats*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly like

Text

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Liberal Democrat Party?

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask ColBens3_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Civicduty_a. *Sense of civic duty, SC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Next, I am going to read you a series of statements about political issues. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree with the statement.

First, I would be seriously neglecting my duty as a citizen if I didn't vote.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask CivicDuty_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Polcost_a. *Cost of political engagement, SC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

It takes too much time and effort to be active in politics and public affairs.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask PolCost_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Votenorm_a. *Voting as a social norm, SC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Most people around here usually vote in general elections.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask VoteNorm_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Perbfts_a. *Personal benefit in voting, SC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

I feel a sense of satisfaction when I vote.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask PerBfts_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Grpbfts_a. *Group benefit from voting, SC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Voting is a good way to get benefits for groups that people care about, like pensioners and the disabled.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask GrpBfts_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Voteintent_a. *Voting intention, SC*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

showcard should be set out as follows

0 Very unlikely

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Very likely

Text

Again, thinking of a scale that runs from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that you will vote in the [next] {if interview takes place post-general election} general election?

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask VoteIntent_A

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // showcard treatment group

Perpolinf_b. *Perceived political influence, NSC*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Text

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that your vote will make a difference in terms of which party wins the election in this constituency at the next general election?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION

IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0

Use

Ask PerPolInf_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Colbens1_b. *Collective benefits: Conservative, NSC*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Text

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like, how do you feel about the Conservative Party?

Use

Ask ColBens1_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Colbens2_b. *Collective benefits: Labour, NSC*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Text

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Labour Party?

Use

Ask ColBens2_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Colbens3_b. *Collective benefits: Liberal Democrats, SC*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Text

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Liberal Democrat Party?

Use

Ask ColBens3_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Civicduty_b. *Sense of civic duty, NSC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Next, I am going to read you a series of statements about political issues. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree with the statement.

First, I would be seriously neglecting my duty as a citizen if I didn't vote.

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask CivicDuty_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Polcost_b. *Cost of political engagement, NSC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

It takes too much time and effort to be active in politics and public affairs.

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask PolCost_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Votenorm_b. *Voting as a social norm, NSC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Most people around here usually vote in general elections.

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask VoteNorm_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Perbfts_b. *Personal benefit in voting, NSC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

I feel a sense of satisfaction when I vote.

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask PerBfts_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Grpbfts_b. *Group benefit from voting, NSC*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Voting is a good way to get benefits for groups that people care about, like pensioners and the disabled.

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask GrpBfts_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Voteintent_b. *Voting intention, NSC*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Text

Again, thinking of a scale that runs from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that you will vote in the [next] {if interview takes place post-general election} general election?

Use

Ask VoteIntent_B

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // no showcard treatment group

Demorient. *Democratic orientation*

Source

British Election Study

Text

On the whole, are you very satisfied, fairly satisfied, a little dissatisfied or very dissatisfied with the way democracy works in this country?

Options

1	Very satisfied
2	Fairly satisfied
3	A little dissatisfied
4	Very dissatisfied

Use

Ask DemOrient

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_ip3. *Political engagement module*

Module *Political efficacy module*

Use

'Use Politicalefficacy_ip3

Poleff1_a. *Qualified to participate in politics, unbranched, SC*

Source

American National Election Survey

Text

How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF1_A

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Unbranched and showcard treatment group

Poleff2_a. *Better informed about politics, unbranched, SC*

Source

American National Election Survey

Text

I think I am better informed about politics than most people.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF2_A

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Unbranched and showcard treatment group

Poleff3_a. *Public officials don't care, unbranched, SC*

Source

American National Election Survey

Text

Public officials don't care much about what people like me think.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF3_A

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Unbranched and showcard treatment group

Poleff4_a. *Don't have a say in what government does, unbranched, SC*

Source

American National Election Survey

Text

People like me don't have any say in what the government does.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF4_A

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Unbranched and showcard treatment group

Poleff1_b. *Qualified to participate in politics, unbranched, NSC*

Source

American National Election Survey

Text

How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF1_B

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Unbranched and no showcard treatment group

Poleff2_b. *Better informed about politics, unbranched, NSC*

Source

American National Election Survey

Text

I think I am better informed about politics than most people. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF2_B

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Unbranched and no showcard treatment group

Poleff3_b. *Public officials don't care, unbranched, NSC*

Source

American National Election Survey

Text

Public officials don't care much about what people like me think. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF3_B

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Unbranched and no showcard treatment group

Poleff4_b. *Don't have a say in what government does, unbranched, NSC*

Source

American National Election Survey

Text

People like me don't have any say in what the government does. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF4_B

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 2 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Unbranched and no showcard treatment group

Poleff1_c1. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF1_C1

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Branching and showcard treatment group

Poleff1_c2. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

Use

Ask POLEFF1_C2

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Branching and showcard treatment group

And If (*POLEFF1_C1* = 1) // Agree

Poleff1_c3. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF1_C3

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*
And If (*POLEFF1_C1* = 3) // *Disagree*

Poleff2_c1. *Better informed about politics, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

I think I am better informed about politics than most people.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF2_C1

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*

Poleff2_c2. *Better informed about politics, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

Use

Ask POLEFF2_C2

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*
And If (*POLEFF2_C1* = 1) // *Agree*

Poleff2_c3. *Better informed about politics, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF2_C3

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*
And If (*POLEFF2_C1* = 3) // *Disagree*

Poleff3_c1. *Public officials don't care, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Public officials don't care much about what people like me think.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF3_C1

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*

Poleff3_c2. *Public officials don't care, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

Use

Ask POLEFF3_C2

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*
And If (*POLEFF3_C1* = 1) // *Agree*

Poleff3_c3. *Public officials don't care, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF3_C3

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*
And If (*POLEFF3_C1* = 3) // *Disagree*

Poleff4_c1. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

People like me don't have any say in what the government does.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF4_C1

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*

Poleff4_c2. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

Use

Ask POLEFF4_C2

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*

And If (*POLEFF4_C1* = 1) // *Agree*

Poleff4_c3. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched, SC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF4_C3

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // *Branching and showcard treatment group*

And If (*POLEFF4_C1* = 3) // *Disagree*

Poleff1_d1. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF1_D1

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // *Branched and no showcard treatment group*

Poleff1_d2. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you [POLEFF1_D1] somewhat or [POLEFF1_D1] strongly?

Options

1	Somewhat
2	Strongly

Use

Ask POLEFF1_D2

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // *Branched and no showcard treatment group*

And If (*POLEFF1_D1* = 1 | 3) // *Agree or Disagree*

Poleff2_d1. *Better informed about politics, branched, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

I think I am better informed about politics than most people. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF2_D1

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Branched and no showcard treatment group

Poleff2_d2. *Better informed about politics, branched, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you [POLEFF2_D1] somewhat or [POLEFF2_D1] strongly?

Options

1	Somewhat
2	Strongly

Use

Ask POLEFF2_D2

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Branched and no showcard treatment group
And If (*POLEFF2_D1* = 1 | 3) // Agree or Disagree

Poleff3_d1. *Public officials don't care, branched, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Public officials don't care much about what people like me think. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF3_D1

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Branched and no showcard treatment group

Poleff3_d2. *Public officials don't care, branched, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you [POLEFF3_D1] somewhat or [POLEFF3_D1] strongly?

Options

1	Somewhat
2	Strongly

Use

Ask POLEFF3_D2

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Branched and no showcard treatment group
And If (*POLEFF3_D1* = 1 | 3) // Agree or Disagree

Poleff4_d1. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

People like me don't have any say in what the government does. Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

Use

Ask POLEFF4_D1

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Branched and no showcard treatment group

Poleff4_d2. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched, NSC*

Source

Adapted from PHDCN

Text

Would you say you [POLEFF4_D1] somewhat or [POLEFF4_D1] strongly?

Options

1	Somewhat
2	Strongly

Use

Ask POLEFF4_D2

Modules

Module Politicalefficacy_ip3. *Political efficacy module*

Universe

If (*Ff_branchingw3* = 1 & *Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // Branched and no showcard treatment group

And If (*POLEFF4_D1* = 1 | 3) // Agree or Disagree

Module *News and Media module*

Use

*Use Newsandmediause_ip3

Newsresource_a. *Sources of News: Showcard*

Source

Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

People get their information about news and current affairs from many sources. Of the sources listed on this card, which ones provide you PERSONALLY with the most information about news and current affairs?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Personal experience
2	The experiences of relatives and/or friends
3	General word of mouth or information from other people
4	National newspapers
5	Local newspapers
6	Television
7	Radio
8	Internet or the world-wide-web
9	Government publications
10	Books
11	School, college or evening class
12	Somewhere else
96	SPONTANEOUS: None of these

Use

Ask NEWSRESOURCE_A

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 1) // Showcard treatment group

Newssource_b. *Sources of News: No Showcard*

Source

Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

People get their information about news and current affairs from many sources. I am going to read a list of sources, which ones provide you PERSONALLY with the most information about news and current affairs?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Options

1	Personal experience
2	The experiences of relatives and/or friends
3	General word of mouth or information from other people
4	National newspapers
5	Local newspapers
6	Television
7	Radio
8	Internet or the world-wide-web
9	Government publications
10	Books
11	School, college or evening class
12	Somewhere else
96	SPONTANEOUS: None of these

Use

Ask NEWSOURCE_B

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Universe

If (*Ff_showcardw3* = 2) // No showcard treatment group

Newssource. *Sources of news: combined from NEWSOURCE_A and NEWSOURCE_B*

Use

Compute NEWSOURCE = Newssource Indicator. NEWSOURCE = NEWSOURCE_A | NEWSOURCE_B;

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Newsmain_a. *Main source of News: Showcard*

Source

Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010

Scripting Notes

List only those sources mentioned at NEWSOURCE_A

Text

And which one of these would you say is your main source of information on news and current affairs?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Personal experience
2	The experiences of relatives and/or friends
3	General word of mouth or information from other people
4	National newspapers
5	Local newspapers
6	Television
7	Radio
8	Internet or the world-wide-web
9	Government publications
10	Books
11	School, college or evening class
12	Somewhere else

Use

Ask NEWSMAIN_A

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Universe

If (*NEWSOURCE_A* <> 96 | *NEWSOURCE_A* <> DK | *NEWSOURCE_A* <> REF | *NEWSOURCE_A* <> MIS) // News source mentioned

Newsmain_b. *Main source of News: No Showcard*

Source

Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010

Scripting Notes

List only those sources mentioned at NEWSOURCE_B

Text

And which one of these would you say is your main source of information on news and current affairs?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE

Options

1	Personal experience
2	The experiences of relatives and/or friends
3	General word of mouth or information from other people
4	National newspapers
5	Local newspapers
6	Television
7	Radio
8	Internet or the world-wide-web
9	Government publications
10	Books
11	School, college or evening class
12	Somewhere else

Use

Ask NEWSMAIN_B

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Universe

If (NEWSOURCE_B <> 96 | NEWSOURCE_B <> DK | NEWSOURCE_B <> REF | NEWSOURCE_B <> MIS) //News source mentioned

Paperm2. *Most frequent newspaper*

Source

Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010 & BHPS 2004

Scripting Notes

This item is field coded by interviewers, there is no showcard

Categories 1-3 textfill (Scottish) in front of paper name for those living in Scotland

Category 4 textfill (Welsh) in front of paper name for those living in Wales

Categories 21-22 use textfills depending on country of residence:

In Scotland (21 = Other Scottish regional or local daily morning paper) (22 = Other English/Irish/Welsh morning regional paper)

In Wales (21 = Other Welsh regional or local daily morning paper) (22 = Other English/Irish/Scottish morning regional paper)

In England (21 = Other English regional or local daily morning paper) (22 = Other Irish/Scottish/Welsh morning regional paper)

In Northern Ireland (21 = Other Northern Irish regional or local daily morning paper) (22 = Other English/Irish/Scottish/Welsh morning regional paper)

Categories 16-19 do not apply for respondents living in Scotland

Categories 11-15 and 18-20 do not apply for respondents living in Wales

Categories 18-20 will apply in Northern Ireland only and the Scottish and Welsh papers (11-17) do not apply in NI

Text

You said you get information about news and current affairs from newspapers. Which one do you read most frequently?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	(Scottish) Daily Express
2	(Scottish) Daily Mail
3	(Scottish) Daily Mirror
4	(Welsh) Daily Star
5	The Sun
6	Daily Telegraph
7	Financial Times
8	The Guardian
9	The Independent
10	The Times
11	Daily Record
12	The Scotsman
13	The (Glasgow) Herald
14	The (Aberdeen) press and Journal
15	The Courier/Dundee Courier
16	Western Mail
17	Daily post
18	Irish News
19	The Newsletter
20	Belfast Telegraph
21	Other Scottish/Northern Irish/Irish/Welsh/English regional or local daily morning paper
22	Other English/Northern Irish/Irish/Welsh/Scottish morning regional paper
23	Other daily morning papers
24	Evening paper/other

Use

Ask PAPERM2

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Universe

If (NEWSOURCE = 4 | 5) // If gets news and current affairs information from National or Local newspapers

Tvm2. *Most frequent TV Channel*

Source

Citizenship Survey 2010

Text

You said you get information about news and current affairs from television. On which channel do you watch news or current affairs programmes most frequently?

Options

1	BBC1
2	BBC2
3	BBC News Channel
4	ITV (or UTV in NI)
5	Channel 4
6	Channel 5
7	Sky News Channel
8	Other Sky channels (not Sky News)
9	CNN
97	Other

Use

Ask Tvm2

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Universe

If (*NEWSOURCE* = 6) // If gets news and current affairs information from Television

Netm2. *Most frequent news website*

Source

Citizenship Survey 2010

Text

You said you get information about news and current affairs from the Internet and world-wide-web. Which is the main website you use?

Options

1	BBC/BBC News - www.news.bbc.co.uk
2	Sky/Sky news - www.news.sky.com
3	CNN - www.cnn.com
4	ITN - www.itn.co.uk
5	The Guardian - www.guardian.co.uk
6	The Daily Mail - www.dailymail.co.uk
7	The Daily Telegraph - www.telegraph.co.uk
8	The Times - www.timesonline.co.uk
9	The Sun - www.thesun.co.uk
10	The Financial Times - www.ft.com
11	The Independent - www.independent.co.uk
12	Daily Mirror - www.mirror.co.uk
13	Daily Express - www.dailypress.co.uk
14	Daily Star - www.dailystar.co.uk
15	Yahoo - www.yahoo.co.uk
16	Google - www.google.co.uk
17	MSN - www.uk.msn.com
18	AOL - www.aol.co.uk
19	UTV - www.u.tv (If REGION = 4)
20	The Belfast Telegraph - www.belfasttelegraph.co.uk (If REGION = 4)
97	Other (SPECIFY)

Use

Ask NETM2

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Universe

If (*NEWSOURCE* = 8) // If gets news and current affairs information from Internet or World-Wide-Web

Netm2o. *Other website*

Source

New

Text

What other website?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN

Use

Ask NETM2O

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Universe

If (*NEWSOURCE* = 8) // If gets news and current affairs information from Internet or World-Wide-Web
And If (*NETM2* = 97) // If gets news and current affairs information from some other website not listed

Tvhours. *Hours of TV per weekday*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

New

Text

How many hours do you spend watching television on a normal weekday, that is, Monday to Friday?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask TVHOURS

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_ip3. *News and Media module*

Soft Check: *If (If TVHOURS > 8) // Watches more than 8 hours of tv per day*

Module General Election module

Use

'use Generalelection_w2

Vote7. *Voted in last general election*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you vote in this (past) year's general election?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Can't vote

Use

Ask Vote7

Modules

Module Generalelection_w2. *General Election module*

Universe

If (Month = 5 Thru 12) // sample month is May 2010 to December 2010

Vote8. *Party voted for in last general election*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which political party did you vote for?

Options

1	Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2	Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3	Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4	Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5	Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8	SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9	Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10	Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11	Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
97	Other party

Use

Ask Vote8

Modules

Module Generalelection_w2. *General Election module*

Universe

If (Month = 5 Thru 12) // sample month is May 2010 to December 2010

And If (Vote7 = 1) // voted in the last general election

Module Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module

Use

'use Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3

Lfsat1_a. Satisfaction with Health FL CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Text

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please enter the number which you feel best describes how **dissatisfied** or **satisfied** you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

First, your health?

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT1_A

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 1$) // Fully labelled scale CASI treatment

Lfsat2_a. Satisfaction with Income FL CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Text

The income of your household?

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT2_A

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 1$) // Fully labelled scale CASI treatment

Lfsat7_a. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time FL CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Text

The amount of leisure time you have?

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT7_A

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 1$) // Fully labelled scale CASI treatment

Lfsato_a. Satisfaction with life overall FL CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Text

Using the same scale, how **dissatisfied** or **satisfied** are you with your life overall?

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

Use

Ask LFSATO_A

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 1$) // Fully labelled scale CASI treatment

Lfsat1_b. Satisfaction with health PP CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Text

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please enter the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation:

First, **your health?**

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Options

1	Completely Dissatisfied
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Completely Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT1_B

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 2$) // Polar-point labelled scale and CASI treatment

Lfsat2_b. Satisfaction with Income PP CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Text

The income of your household?

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Options

1	Completely Dissatisfied
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Completely Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT2_B

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 2$) // Polar-point labelled scale and CASI treatment

Lfsat7_b. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time PP CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Text

The amount of leisure time you have?

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Options

1	Completely Dissatisfied
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Completely Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT7_B

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 2$) // Polar-point labelled scale and CASI treatment

Lfsato_b. Satisfaction with life overall PP CASI

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Array response options horizontally across the screen

Text

Using the same scale, how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your life overall?

Interviewer Instruction

TURN SCREEN AROUND TO RESPONDENT, ASK THEM TO READ THE QUESTION AND ENTER THE NUMBER WHICH REPRESENTS THEIR ANSWER

Options

1	Completely Dissatisfied
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Completely Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSATO_B

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 2$) // Polar-point labelled scale and CASI treatment

Lfsat1_c. Satisfaction with health FL showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

Next are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please look at this card and tell me the number which best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

First, your health?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Options

7	Completely satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
1	Completely dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT1_C

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If (*Ff_lifesatw3* = 3) // Fully labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat2_c. Satisfaction with Income FL showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

The income of your household?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Options

7	Completely satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
1	Completely dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT2_C

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If (*Ff_lifesatw3* = 3) // Fully labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat7_c. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time FL showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

The amount of leisure time you have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Options

7	Completely satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
1	Completely dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT7_C

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If (*Ff_lifesatw3* = 3) // Fully labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsato_c. Satisfaction with life overall FL showcard

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

Using the same scale, how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your life overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Options

7	Completely satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
1	Completely dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSATO_C

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If (*Ff_lifesatw3* = 3) // Fully labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat1_d1. Satisfaction with health FL no showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Next are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please tell me whether you feel dissatisfied, neither dissatisfied nor satisfied, or satisfied with the following aspects of your current situation.

First, your health, would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Dissatisfied
2	Neither Dissatisfied nor Satisfied
3	Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT1_D1

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If (*Ff_lifesatw3* = 4) // Fully labelled scale no showcards treatment

Lfsat1_d2. Health sat FL no showcard follow-up

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And would you say that you are Somewhat [Satisfied/Dissatisfied], Mostly [Satisfied/Dissatisfied] or Completely [Satisfied/Dissatisfied] with your health?

Options

1	Somewhat [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
2	Mostly [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
3	Completely [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]

Use

Ask LFSAT1_D2

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If (*Ff_lifesatw3* = 4) // Fully labelled scale no showcards treatment

And If (*LFSAT1_D1* = 1 | 3) // If dissatisfied or satisfied with health

Lfsat2_d1. Satisfaction with income FL no showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Next, the income of your household, would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Dissatisfied
2	Neither Dissatisfied nor Satisfied
3	Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT2_D1

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If (*Ff_lifesatw3* = 4) // Fully labelled scale no showcards treatment

Lfsat2_d2. Satisfaction with income FL no showcard follow-up

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And would you say that you are Somewhat, Mostly or Completely [Satisfied/Dissatisfied] with the income of your household?

Options

1	Somewhat [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
2	Mostly [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
3	Completely [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]

Use

Ask LFSAT2_D2

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If (*Ff_lifesatw3* = 4) // Fully labelled scale no showcards treatment

And If (*LFSAT2_D1* = 1 | 3) // If dissatisfied or satisfied with income

Lfsat7_d1. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time FL no showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

The amount of leisure time you have, would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Dissatisfied
2	Neither Dissatisfied nor Satisfied
3	Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT7_D1

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 4$) // Fully labelled scale no showcards treatment

Lfsat7_d2. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time FL no showcards follow up

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And would you say that you are Somewhat, Mostly or Completely [Satisfied/Dissatisfied] with the amount of leisure time you have?

Options

1	Somewhat [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
2	Mostly [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
3	Completely [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]

Use

Ask LFSAT7_D2

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 4$) // Fully labelled scale no showcards treatment

And If ($LFSAT7_D1 = 1 | 3$) // If dissatisfied or satisfied with amount of leisure time

Lfsato_d1. Satisfaction with life overall FL no showcard

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Finally, how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your life overall? Would you say you are ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Dissatisfied
2	Neither Dissatisfied nor Satisfied
3	Satisfied

Use

Ask LFSATO_D1

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 4$) // Fully labelled scale no showcards treatment

Lfsato_d2. Satisfaction with life overall FL no showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And are you Somewhat, Mostly or Completely [Satisfied/Dissatisfied] with your life overall?

Options

1	Somewhat [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
2	Mostly [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]
3	Completely [Satisfied/Dissatisfied]

Use

Ask LFSATO_D2

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 4$) // Fully labelled scale no showcards treatment

And If ($LFSATO_D1 = 1 | 3$) // If dissatisfied or satisfied with life overall

Lfsat1_e. Satisfaction with health PP showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

Next are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please look at this card and tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation:

First, your health?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Options

7	Completely Satisfied
6	.
5	.
4	.
3	.
2	.
1	Completely Dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT1_E

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 5$) // Polar-point labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat2_e. Satisfaction with income PP showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

The income of your household?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Options

7	Completely Satisfied
6	.
5	.
4	.
3	.
2	.
1	Completely Dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT2_E

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 5$) // Polar-point labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat7_e. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time PP showcards

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

The amount of leisure time you have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Options

7	Completely Satisfied
6	.
5	.
4	.
3	.
2	.
1	Completely Dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSAT7_E

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 5$) // Polar-point labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsato_e. Satisfaction with life overall PP showcard

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

The code frame should not appear on screen

Text

Using the same scale, how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your life overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Options

7	Completely Satisfied
6	.
5	.
4	.
3	.
2	.
1	Completely Dissatisfied

Use

Ask LFSATO_E

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 5$) // Polar-point labelled scale with showcards treatment

Lfsat1_f. Satisfaction with health PP no showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with the following aspects of your current situation:

First, your health?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Use

Ask LFSAT1_F

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 6$) // Polar-point labelled scale no showcards treatment

Lfsat2_f. Satisfaction with income PP no showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

The income of your household?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Use

Ask LFSAT2_F

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 6$) // Polar-point labelled scale no showcards treatment

Lfsat7_f. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time PP no showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

The amount of leisure time you have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Use

Ask LFSAT7_F

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 6$) // Polar-point labelled scale no showcards treatment

Lfsato_f. Satisfaction with life overall PP no showcards

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Using the same scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your life overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Use

Ask LFSATO_F

Modules

Module Lifesatisfaction1to6_ip3. *Life Satisfaction 1 to 6 module*

Universe

If ($Ff_lifesatw3 = 6$) // Polar-point labelled scale no showcards treatment

Module Contact details module

Use

Use Contactdetails_w2

Intcontact. Contact details intro

Text

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change and so we would like to contact you again in about a years time.

Options

Use

Ask IntContact

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Detinc. *Detail incorrect*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 5 is exclusive

Text

I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.

CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.

IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.

CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

Options

1	[A home landline <i>{ff_rhland}</i>] (if <i>ff_rhland</i> <> MIS)
2	[Personal mobile <i>{ff_rphmob}</i>] (if <i>ff_rphmob</i> <> MIS)
3	[A work phone number <i>{ff_rphwrk}</i>] (if <i>ff_rphwrk</i> <> MIS)
4	[An e-mail address <i>{ff_remail}</i>] (if <i>ff_remail</i> <> MIS)
5	All correct

Use

Ask DetInc

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

If (*Ff_rhland* <> MIS | *Ff_rphmob* <> MIS | *Ff_rphwrk* <> MIS | *Ff_remail* <> MIS) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address

Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

Source

BHPS

Text

Could I please have your home landline number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

Use

Ask RHLand

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

If ((*Ff_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) | (*Ff_rhland* = MIS & *Ff_rhland* <> REF) | *DetInc* = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

Source

BHPS

Text

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

Use

Ask RPHMOB

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE* = 1 & ((*Ff_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) | (*Ff_rphmob* = MIS & *Ff_rphmob* <> REF) | *DetInc* = 2)) // has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I have a work phone number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

Use

Ask RPHWRK

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

If ((*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS* = 1 | *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF* = 1) & ((*Ff_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) | (*Ff_rphwrk* = MIS & *Ff_rphwrk* <> REF) | *DetInc* = 3)) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have an e-mail address?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HasEmail

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff-Everint <> 1) | (Ff_remain = MIS & Ff_remain <> REF)) //new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing
```

Remail. *E-mail address*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

Use

Ask REMAIL

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

```
If (HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4) //Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong
```

Soft Check: If (E-Mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Othcont. *Other contact details provided*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OthCont

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) //new entrant never interviewed
```

Rcotherd. *Other contact details*

Source

BHPS

Text

What are the details for this other type of contact?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RCOtherD

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

```
If ((Ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) //new entrant never interviewed
And If (OthCont = 1) //Has other contact details to give
```

Module *Stable contact details module*

Use

'use Stablecontact_w2

Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Response option 2 was also available during sample months 1 to 13

Text

Finally, in order for us to be able to keep in touch with you, it would be helpful if you could let us have the name and address of a friend or relative who would be able to contact you if we could not get in touch in any other way.

Options

1	Continue
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview

Use

Ask CTCONS

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

```
If ((Month = 1 To 13 & Ff_ctname = MIS) | (Month = 14 To 24 & Ff_ctname = MIS|DK|REF)) //fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only)
```

Ctconsconf. *Confirm stable contact details*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 8 is exclusive.

Text

Last year, you told us that , who is your , would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.

CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.

IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.

Options

1	Relation <input type="text" value="{ff_ctrel}"/>
2	Name <input type="text" value="{ff_ctname}"/>
3	Address <input type="text" value="{ff_ctadd1}"/> <input type="text" value="{ff_ctadd2}"/> <input type="text" value="{ff_ctadd3}"/> <input type="text" value="{ff_ctown}"/> <input type="text" value="{ff_ctonty}"/>
4	Postcode <input type="text" value="{ff_ctpcode}"/>
5	Telephone <input type="text" value="{ff_cttel1}"/>
6	Alternative telephone <input type="text" value="{cttel2}"/>
7	Email <input type="text" value="{ff_ctemail}"/>
8	No changes or corrections

Use

Ask CTCONSConf

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If ((Month = 1 To 13 & Ff_ctname <> MIS) | (Month = 14 To 24 & Ff_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF)) // fed-forward stable contact name is n missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only)

Ctplease. *New stable contact details intro*

Source

UKHLS

Text

[Can you please give me their details?] (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2) / [Can you please give me their amended details and some additional details if you know them?] (CTCONSConf = 1|3|4|5|6|7) / [Can you please give me some additional details if you know them?] (CTCONSConf = 8 & ((ff_ctadd1 = MISIDK) | (ff_ctpcode = MISIDK) | (ff_cttel1 = MISIDK) | (ff_cttel2 = MISIDK) | (ff_ctemail = MISIDK)))

Interviewer Instruction

DETAILS BEGIN AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask CTPlease

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (Month = 1 To 13 & (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf < 8 | (CTCONSConf = 8 & ((Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK) | (Ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS|DK))) // Sample month is 1 to 13 and has a stable contact to provide o has contact details to update

Ctname. *Stable contact name*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your contact's name and title?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use

Ask CTNAME

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question

And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed

Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use

Ask CTADD1

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question

And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use

Ask CTADD2

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question

And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Cttown. *Stable contact town*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOWN

Use

Ask CTTOWN

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER COUNTY

Use

Ask CTCNTY

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctpcode. *Stable contact post code*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POST CODE

Use

Ask CTPCODE

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

Cttel1. *Stable contact telephone 1*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use

Ask CTTEL1

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|5) | (Ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Cttel2. *Stable contact telephone 2*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use

Ask CTTEL2

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|6) | (Ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

Use

Ask CTEMAIL

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|7) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (E-Mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is that person's relationship to you?

Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

Use

Ask CTREL

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

```
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (((CTNAME <> DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> DK|REF OR CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) | CTCNSConf = 1 | CTCNSConf = 2 |
(CTCONSConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff_CtRel=EMPTY OR Ff_CtRel=DK))) // stable contact name not don't know/refused and stable contact telephone
number not don't know/refused or stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact name has changed or fed-forward relationship details missing
```

Module *Interviewer Observations module*

Use

Use Interviewerobs_w2

Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

Interviewer Instruction

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask FinObsQ

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

Options

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use

Ask IvCoop

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

Source

HILDA

Interviewer Instruction

WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY AFTER THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

Options

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

Use

Ask Susp

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

Source

HILDA

Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

Options

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use

Ask UndQus

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivprnt. *Anyone present during interview*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask IvPrnt

Modules

Module Interviewrobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

Options

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

Use

Ask IvInfnce

Modules

Module Interviewrobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If (IvPrnt = 1) // Others present during interview

Ivaffct. *How interview was affected*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

Options

11	Other answered directly for respondent (buted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/alterd respondent's answers
13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

Use

Ask IvAffct

Modules

Module Interviewrobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If (IvPrnt = 1) // Others present during interview

And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview

Ivtrans. *Translator used*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

DID ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TRANSLATE THE QUESTIONS BECAUSE THE RESPONDENT DID NOT SPEAK ADEQUATE ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask IvTrans

Modules

Module Interviewrobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivlang. *Language of translation*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WERE THE QUESTIONS TRANSLATED INTO?

Use

Ask IvLang

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If (*IvTrans* = 1) // Interview was translated

Ivintlang. *Language Individual Questionnaire completed in*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD LANGUAGE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use

Ask IvIntLang

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

IvwhoInt. *Who conducted individual interview*

Source

New

Interviewer Instruction

DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted interview in required language

Use

Ask IvWhoInt

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If (*IvIntLang* <> 0) // Interview conducted in a language other than English

Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

Interviewer Instruction

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask FinObs

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

Use

Compute IndEndTime = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Module Proxy module

Use

*Use Proxy_w2

Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW WITH [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

Options

1	Do proxy interview for [NAME] now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

Use

Ask IProxy

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

Pstime. *Computed Proxy Interview start time*

Use

Compute PStime = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pstrtdat. *Computed Proxy Interview start date*

Use

Compute PStrtdat = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pintro. *Proxy intro*

Source

BHPS

Text

I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask PIntro

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prsex. *Proxy sex*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask PrSex

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your relationship to [NAME]?

Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use

Ask Prel

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Preason. *Reason for proxy*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Please can we have the heading 'Temporary Absence' above response option 1 and the heading 'Communication problems' above response option 7

Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY

WHAT IS THE REASON IS BEING PROXIED?

Options

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, OPH)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

Use

Ask PReason

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Priprn. *PNO of proxy informant*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Options

0	Non-household member
1	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]"/>
2	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]"/>
3	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]"/>
4	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]"/>
5	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]"/>
6	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]"/>
7	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]"/>
8	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]"/>
9	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]"/>
10	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]"/>
11	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]"/>
12	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]"/>
13	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]"/>
14	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]"/>
15	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]"/>
16	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]"/>

Use

Ask PRIPN

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MvEver

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvmnth. *Month of move*

Source

UKHLS

Text

When did *[NAME]* personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask Mvmnth

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (*MvEver* = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Mvyr. *Year of move*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Text

When did *[NAME]* personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use

Ask MvYr

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (*MvEver* = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was *[NAME]* born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use

Ask UKBorn

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plbornc. Country of birth

Source

BHPS

Text

In which country was [NAME] born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PLBORN

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (UKBozn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Plboth. Other country of birth

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask PLBOTH

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (UKBozn = 5) // Not born in the UK
 And If (PLBORN = 97) // 'Other' country of birth

Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask YR2UK4

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (UKBozn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Jbstat. Current economic activity

Source

BHPS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY
 CODE ONE ONLY
 IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JBSTAT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does *[NAME]* have, or has *[NAME]* ever *[had/fathered]* any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LPRNT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lnrnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, how many biological children has *[NAME]* *[had/fathered]* in all?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS

WRITE IN NUMBER

Use

Ask LNRNT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*LPRNT* = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of *[NAME]*'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask CH1BM

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*LPRNT* = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1by. *Year first child born*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of *[NAME]*'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask CH1BY

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*LPRNT* = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Source

BHPS

Text

How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use

Ask SCHOOL

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirst0 = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use

Ask SCEND

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirst0 = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE AGE IN FEEND, ELSE CODE FENOW

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

Use

Ask FENOW

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirst0 = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use

Ask FEEND

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirst0 = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Source

BHPS/LFS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of the educational or school qualifications listed. Start at the top of the list and tell me the first one you come to that [NAME] has.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFHIGH

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask QUALOC

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFVOC

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Sf1. General health

Source

SF12

Text

In general, would you say 's health is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

Use

Ask SF1

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Health. Long-standing illness or disability

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

Does have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HEALTH

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Aidhh. Cares for handicapped/other in household

Source

BHPS

Text

Is there anyone living with who is sick, disabled or elderly whom looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AIDHH

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (*BHGRID.BHSIZE* > = 2) // Household size greater than 1

Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 16

Text

Who does [NAME] look after?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask AIDHUA

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE >= 2) // Household size greater than 1
And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly
```

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
```

Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use

Ask JBOFF

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
```

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask JBOFFY

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Did not do any paid work last week but has a job
```

Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PJULK4WK

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week and does not have a job
```

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source

BHPS

Text

Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM1

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM2

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent
```

Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSIC07

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Source

BHPS

Text

What was *[NAME]*'s (main) job last week?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSOC00

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Source

BHPS

Text

Is *[NAME]* an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JBSEMP

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did *[NAME]* start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when *[NAME]* started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask JBBGD

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgm. Month started current job

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did *[NAME]* start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when *[NAME]* started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JBBGM

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask JBBGY

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use

Ask JBMNGR

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (*JBSEMP* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBHRS

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (*JBSEMP* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use

Ask PJBPTFT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (*JBSEMP* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

And If (*JBHRS* = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee and job hours not known

Jbpl. *Work location*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use

Ask JBPL

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*JBSEMP* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Jsboss. *Hires employees*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSBOSS

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*JBSEMP* = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Jssize. *Number of employees*

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people does employ?

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JSSIZE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*JBSEMP* = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employedAnd If (*JSBOSS* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and hires employees

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these best describes s employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use

Ask JSTYPEB

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*JBSEMP* = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use

Ask JSHRS

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed
```

Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use

Ask PJSPTFT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed
And If (JSHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and work hours not known
```

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Source

BHPS

Text

Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

Use

Ask JSPL

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed
```

Prearn. *Total earnings*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard

TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use

Ask PREARN

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179
9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use

Ask PREAMNW

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (PREARN = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported weekly

```

Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use

Ask PREAMNA

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (PREARN = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported annually

```

Pbnft. *Income types received*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of income listed [NAME] currently receives?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tac Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

Use

Ask PBNFT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Drive. *Driving licence*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DRIVE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CARUSE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOBUSE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NETUSE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prfitb. *Total personal income*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard

TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use

Ask PRFITB

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179
9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use

Ask PRFITBW

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (*PRFITB* = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use

Ask PRFITBA

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (*PRFITB* = 2) // Personal income reported annually

Petime. *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

Use

Compute Petime = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

Use

Compute PEndDat = Take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

